



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

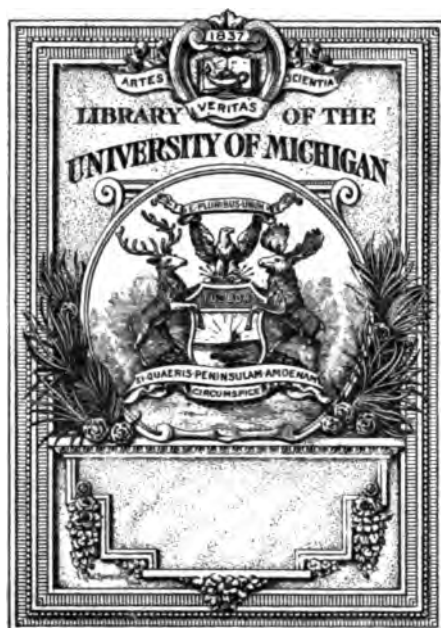
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B

954,305



INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN



ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
FRANKLIN SQUARE

1870.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academics where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day.....	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies.....	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech.....	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King.....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel.....	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome.....	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon.....	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction.....	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI.....	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf.....	87
Homilies of Ælfric.....	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius	81	Cædmon.....	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative.....	84
The Chronicle.....	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda.....	75, 81	The Traveler.....	84
Orosius.....	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlâc.....	83	Deor's Complaint.....	92
Law.....	76-81	Gnomic Verses.....	91
Alfred.....	77	Didactic:	
Natural Science.....	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar:—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation.....	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds.....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent.....	100	Active Voice.....	125
Vowel Variation.....	100	Passive Voice.....	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents.....	127
Nouns—Declension 1.....	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2.....	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3.....	106	Umlaut in Present.....	129
“ 4.....	106	Assimilation in Present.....	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects.....	130
Adjectives—Declension.....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns.....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals.....	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i>	113
Verb.....	116	SYNTAX.....	133-141
Conjugations.....	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse.....	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse.....	145
Subjunctive.....	120	Rhyming Verses.....	146
Imperative.....	121	Long Narrative Verse.....	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sād seōp. þā hē þæt seōp, sum feōl pið þone peg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelās hit fræton. And sum feōl ofer þone stān, and hit forscrauc', forþam'-þe hit pātan næfde. And sum feōl on þā þornās, and þā þornās hit forþrys'mōdon. And sum teōl on gōde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne præt看.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ūt eōde se sādere his sād tō sāpenne, and þā hē seōp, sum feōl pið þone peg, and fugelās cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feōl ofer stān'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele corðan, and sōna up eōde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan picnesse. Þā hit up eōde, se cō sunne hit forspēl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. Sum, a, § 136, 2, so English *some* in the plural; man, man, § 84; Hē, from hē, § 130; sād, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; seōp, sowed, imp. ind., from sēpan, imp. seōp, seōpon, p. p. sēpen, conj. 5, § 208; þā, when; þæt, that, from æt, § 183; feōl, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from feallan, imp. feōl, feōllon, p. p. feallen, conj. 5, § 208; pið þone weg, along the way, § 259; pearð fortred'en, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from for-tredan, imp. -træd, -trædon, p. p. -treden, conj. 1, § 199, for-, Ger. ver-, § 254; heofenes, heaven's, from heafon, § 79; fugelās, fowls, from fugol, § 79; hit, it, from hē, § 130; fr-æton, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from fr-etan, imp. -æt, -æton, p. p. -eten, conj. 1, § 199, fr- < for-, § 254; ofer þone stān, over the stone, on the rock; for-scranc', shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from for-scrincan, imp. -scranc, -scruncan, p. p. -scruncen, conj. 1, § 201; for-þam'-þe, for this that, because; pātan, wet, moisture, from pēta, n, m., § 95; næfde, had not, ne-+hæfde, imp. of habban, §§ 45, 222; on þā þornās, among the thorns, þorn, es, m., § 241; for-þrys'mōdon, choked out, from for-þrysmian, imp. -þrysmōde, p. p., þrysmōd, conj. 6; gōde eorðan, good earth, sing. acc.; porhte, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from pyrrean, imp. porhte, porhton, p. p. geporht, conj. 6, § 211; hundfealdne præt看, hundred-fold fruit, hundfeald, adj., strong form, § 108.

Ūt eōde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of gān, § 206; se sādere, the sower, sādere, s, m.; sād, es, n.; tō sāpenne, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from sēpan, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; cōmon, came, cuman, imp. com, cōmon, p. p. cumen, conj. 1, § 200; fugelās, fræton, see above; stān-scyl'ian, stone-shelly place, stān-scyl'te, -an, f.; mycele, much, f. sing. acc. from mycel, § 104; sōna up eōde, soon up yode (sprang); picnesse, sing. acc. from pīnes, es, f., thickness; se cō sunne, se, fem., from se; hit for-spēl'de, swaled it away, parched it, spēlan, imp. spēlde, conj. 6; for-scranc', see above; pyrtruman, root, pyrt, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þā stigon þā þornâs, and forþrys'-
môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pex-
ende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne,
sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe câran hæbbe tō gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heofenum, sī
þīn nama gehâl'gôð. Tō be-cum'e þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla
on eorðan spā spā on heofenum. Ūrne dæg'hpamlīc'an hlāf syle
ūs tō dæg. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā pē forgyf'ad ūrum
gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þū ūs on costnunge, ac âlfs' ūs of
yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ūre Fæder, þū þe on heofene eart, sī þīn nama
gehâl'gôð. Tō cume þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla on heofene
and on eorðan. Syle ūs tō dæg ūrne dæg'hpamlīc'an hlāf. And
forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā pē forgyf'ad ælcum þārā þe pid ūs
âgyllt'. And ne læd þū ūs on costnunge; ac âlfs' ūs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n. m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stled, ascended, *stāgan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 192; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stigende* (styling), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pex-ende*, from *pezan* = *peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pezen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *bregan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for Imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 880, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 160, 427; *tō ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ūre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 180; *þū þe*, who, *þū*, thou, sing. nom., § 180, *þe* relative sign changing *þū* to a relative, §§ 184, 381, 2; *eart*, from *eom*, § 218; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sī gehâl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing. 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tō be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þīn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *ūrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ūre*, § 132; *dæg'-hpam-lic'-an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlīc*, daily, §§ 105, 109; *hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ūs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tō dæg*, to day, *tō*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tō*, *tō þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ūrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgyf'ad*, § 297, *gyltend*, *es*, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, *e*, l., temptation; *â-lýs'*, imperat., from *â-lýsan*, loose, release; *af*, from; *ýfe*, sing. dat., from *ýfel*, §§ 79, 801, 805, 848; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þærð*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 183; *âgyllt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyllan*, imp. *-gyllt*, p. p. *-gyllt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandōde his, and cpæð: Lāreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ðce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæð hē tō him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hā ræst þā? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sāple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nēhstan spā þe sylfne. Pā cpæð hē: Ryhte þā and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þā. Pā cpæð hē tō þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pisan: And hpyle ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæð se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadān, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fērde on þam ylcan pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā tōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'isc man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'læhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

3. *Ā-rās'*, arose, *ā-ris'an*, imperf. *-rās'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 3. *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandōde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandōde*, p. p. *fandōd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandōde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lāreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dūn*, imperf. *dīde*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ð-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.: *ys = is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prāt'*, *ge-pri't'on*, p. p. *ge-pri't'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *ræstet*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *ræstet*, irreg. like *bintet*, § 193; *lufā*, imperf. of *lufan*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neðh*, nighest one, neighbor; *þe*, acc. of *þū*; *syf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 181; *ryhte*, adv., =right; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pīa-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'-pīa*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpā-līc*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *inspicere*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *seōn*, imperf. *seah*, *segon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, ea, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadān*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-red'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-red'ian*, imperf. *-red'ede*, p. p. *-red'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt'*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *seōm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 14, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, ea, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacerd*, *sacerdotat*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seōn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-seōn'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-būg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, ea, m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne* = *hine*, bad spelling; *ede*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *ake*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā ... þā*, when ... then; *pearð ā-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ā-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, ae, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'læhte*, drew nigh, *ge-nē-lācan*, imperf. *-læhte*, p. p. *læht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *pridan*, wreathe, imperf. *prād*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

hit on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelâd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæd: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt'-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic forgyld'e þâ. Hpylc þârâ þeôrâ þyncð þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadn befeôl? Þâ cpæð hû: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyse on dyde. Þâ cpæð se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii, 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hi cpædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlf'fed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæð tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daud dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlf'fede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerdum ânum? Oððe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 206: *pund*, *e*, *l*, wound; *on âgeât*, poured in, *â-gebt'an*, imperf. -*geât*, -*gut'on*, p. p. -*gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *ngten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *doett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, *ea*, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leeches), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. -*lâc'nôde*, p. p. *lâc'nôd*; *brohte* < *brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegða*, *peneg*, *ea*, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *paen*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, *e*, m., leech; *cpæð*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. -*gým'de*, p. p. -*gým'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncð*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þukht'*, p. p. *geþukht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sê*, may be < *eam*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nyse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eðde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô < dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fûr*, *fûron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *ea*, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerða* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*cniht*, *ea*, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c*; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccod*, from Romanic *pluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, *ea*, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlgæ*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-eâp'on* < *ge-ecb'n'*, -*ecah'*, -*eâp'on*, p. p. *æep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð < dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne rædde ge*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræðde*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt < etan*; *offring-hlâf'*, *ea*, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, *ea*, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, *l* indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd būton leahtr̥e? Ic secge sôðlice cōp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fōr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsōdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sāde him sôðlice: Hpylc man is of eōp, þe hæbbe ān sceāp, and gif þæt āfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefð hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceāpe betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpeð hē tō þam men: Apen'e þine hand. And hē hi āpen'ede; and heō pæs hāl gepord'en spā seō ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eōde se sādere his sād tō sāpenne: and þā-þā hē seōp, sume hig feōllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feōllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam'þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pem'de, p. p. -pemm'ed, conj. 6; *synd* <com, § 213; *leahtr̥e*, dative from *leahtr̥*, ea, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc.—*māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 78, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, ae, l., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, ae, l., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -nid'rāde, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scyl-dige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scyl-dig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, ea, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'on, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunken away; *hig* < *hi*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlede*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf. from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sāde* < *sægan*, imperf. *sæge* > *sāde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæð*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfyld'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -feōl', -feōll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, ea, m., pit, from Lat. *put-us*; *hā*, inter. sign, § 297, b; *nimð* < *nīman*, take; *hefð*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *sceðe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 306; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hi*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hi*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 468, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, e, l., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sād* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forscrunc'on, for-pam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feóllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peóxon and forþrys'môdon þâ:

Sume sôðlice feóllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon præstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlica Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlicnesse?

And tô hþi synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reáfê? Bêsceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Þæt furðon Salomon on callum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, ealâ gê gehpâð'es ge-leaf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hþæt ete pê? oððe hþæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê ofer-prig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing peôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pāt þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and calle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1: *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth: *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-tan*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6: *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-pam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *æôp*, *æôpon*, p. p. *sápen*, conj. 5: *ne*, emphatic, § 400: *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2: *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 220: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek: *fêl*<*fôðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*eind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-tan*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlicnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hþi*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-æccap'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*æccap*>*show*), conj. 6; *lilî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toll; *spinnan*, splan, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190: *scrýt*<*ærfðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpâð'e*, adj., little: *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete*<*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'ntan*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice
sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæd se gingra tō his
fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl
mīnre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed.
Pâ dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feāpa dagum,
ealle his þing gegad'erō'de se
gingra sunu, and fērde præclīce
on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þār
his æhtā, lybbende on his gālsan.

14. Pâ hē hig hæfde ealle
āmýrr'ede, þā pearð mycel hun-
ger on þam rice; and hē pearð
pædla.

15. Pâ fērde hē and folgōde
ānum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs
rices: þā sende hē hine tō his
tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spýn.

16. Pâ gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um
þe þā spýn æton; and him man
ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hē hine, and
cpæd, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on
mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne
habbað, and ic hēr on hungre
forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārī's'e, and ic fare tō
mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on
heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic
neom pyrðe þæt ic beō þīn sunu
nemned: dō mē spū ænne of
þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com
tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā
hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hync
gescah', and pearð mid mild'-
heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præclīce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'-an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gālsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gālsa*, n. m.

14. —*hig*<*hī*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, m.; *pædla*, n. m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *heōldan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spýn* (*y*, *þ* for *i*, *ð*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f, Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (Indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-penc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð*, *-purð'on*, p. p. *-purð'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 264.

18. —*ārī's'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne*+*com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārī's'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 330; *hē*, § 238, b; *hync*, bad spelling for *hine*; *gescah'*<*geseon*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *āstyr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, *es*, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôðe on heofen, and befor'an þê, nū ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað rade þone sê-lestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescy'f tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôðe; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse genea'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spêg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôðe hê ænne þeôp, and æcsôðe hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hê, Pin brôðer com, and þīn fæder ofsloh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfeng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gán': þā eôðe his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeôpôðe, and ic næfre þīn gebod' ne forgy'm'de,

agén = *ongedn'*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinnan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clīp*, embrace; *cysan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *dienst*, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungen*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *rade* > *rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sê-lestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n. m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, ea, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôl*, Ger. *fuez*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, ea, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthāra-s*; *of-sleað'* < *of-sledn'*; *uton*, subj. of *þitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -*ôðe*, p. p. -*ôð*, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pean*, be, *pist'-fulla*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'cuc'-ian*, imp. -*ôðe*, p. p. -*ôð*, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* < *epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'bo-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for *is*; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -*mêt'e*, -*mêt'ed*, p. p. -*mêt'*, met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*

læc'an, -*læh'te*, -*læht'*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to *lock*, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 238, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 194; *æcere*, see over; *geneð'læh'te*, *geneð'læc'an*, come near; *spêg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegelesse*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vīra*.

26. —*clyp'-ian*, imp. -*ôðe*, p. p. -*ôð*, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôðe* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., < *pean*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleað'*, imp. -*sloh'*, -*slog'on*, p. p. -*slog'en*, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -*fêng'*, -*fêng'on*, p. p. -*fang'en*, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 220, *d*, *ge-bely'an*, imp. -*bealh'*, -*bulgon*, p. p. -*bulgen*, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde* = *ne polde* < *pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eðde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, and', § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἄντι*, in return, § 254, *eparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôðe* < *þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 23, *gebod'*, from *beddan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beddan* and *biddan* (see verse 23) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gyfm'-an*, imp. -*gyfm'de*, p. p. -*gyfm'ed*, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þú mē nāfre ān
ticeen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum āmyr'de, þú ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þú eart
symle mid mē, and calle mīne
þīng synd þīne: þē gebyr'edo
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deād, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gō gehyr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe eōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'up þatei kvīpan
ist, Augō und augin, jah tunþu
und tunþāu.

39. Ip ik kvīpa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the-Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in Italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēdn*, to love; *gepist'fullōde*, see verse 22.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myllan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 229; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *semul*, *semper*; *mīd*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 264; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'ian*, imp. *-ðe*, p. p. *-ðd*, conj. *þ*, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-rd'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāus'idēd'up* = *hýr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hýran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *du* > *rd* > *ð*, §§ 18, 38, *e* > *r*, § 41, *ð*, *ð*, *-dēd'up*, A.-S. *-don*, did, Ger. *-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-el*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*t*, § 408; *kvīpan*, A.-S. *cpedan* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστί*,

Sansk. *asti*, § 218; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 218, 41, *s*, *b*; *Augō*, A.-S. *ēge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *ὀδόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 27, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *ad-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kvīpa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 264; *and'-stand'an*, and-, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἔντι*, Sansk. *anti*, § 264, *stand'an*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongēdn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251;

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þînne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne
pȳrn þû him.

43. Gê gehȳr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeî
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman,
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-
nâup'âi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τῷ*, Sansk. *tū-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *yfel*, verse 45; *un'edjîn*, un-, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *σάως*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gîf* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *quis*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tū*, Gr. *τί*, Sansk. *tud*, § 130; *stâut-af*, Ger. *stoozen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τὸν-είν*, Sansk. *tud*; *sled* < *sledn* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένυ-ς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandêl*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερον*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *vai*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mi-thûs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *viþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staf-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâida*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfêit*, Gr. *παίρν*, a borrowed word, akin to *pâd* > weeds, O. H. G. *wât*; *tunec-e-an*, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim-, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. *af-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἱσθῆν*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s>r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pæfels* < *pæfan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâupjâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *nýðan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þâsênd* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 139; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἓν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *biddan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gîfan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lhan*, Ger. *leihen* > lēn > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on *borove*, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'-vand'jais*, Ger. *abwenden*, us-, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend highest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêd'up* — is, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *frecgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *prî*, Gr. *πρῆ-ος*, hence *frecônd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr. *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *lubet*, *libet*, Gr. *λίπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *nêh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nâhet*,

cped'en pæs, Lufā þinne nêxtan,
and hatā þinne fêond :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiað
eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þām þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'að [for
eôpre êhterās and] tælendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gô sîn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up āspringð'
ofer þā gôðan and ofer þā yfelan,
and hê læt rīnan ofer þā riht'-
pīs'an and ofer þā un'rihtpīsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiāis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvīpa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fijands izvarans [þiuhjāiþ
þans vrikandans izvis] vāila tâu-
jāiþ þāim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjāiþ bi þans us'priut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþāiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinan, untô sun-
nôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana ga-
raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiāis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *flan*, O. H. G. *fiēn* > *fīand*, A.-S. *fēond* > *fīend*, Ger. *fēind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. But-then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bīd by those out-thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiuhjāiþ*—*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμῶν, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon : *þiuhjan*, do good, bless <*þiuh*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons, § 104, 107 : *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rāchen* ; *vāila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tāu-jāiþ*, A.-S. *tapiān* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dōn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhā* ; *þāim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'priut'andans*, p. pr., *us*-, verse 42, *priutan*, A.-S. *preotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taijan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Êi*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vāiþ-āiþ*, A.-S. *peorðan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *β-ιός*, Sansk. *nū-nus* < *nu*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bühren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bī-bhār-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pā-pā*, *ab-bā*, *mā-mā* ; *dā-dā* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; in, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untô*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, untill, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnôn* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sīn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = -*jip*, 3d sing., § 166, d, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *ā-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *anā*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *riqnjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rinan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr. *ῥίγ-ειν*, root *eragh*, Sansk. : *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-þis* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥίγ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *bindan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-þis*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað þe eōp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pylcumiad, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū ne dōð hæðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'ede, spā eōper heofoulica Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái auk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis āinans, hvō mizdōnō habāiþ ? niu jah þāi þiudō þata samō tāujand ?

47. Jah jabái gōleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvō managizō tāujīþ ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō tāujand ?

48. Sijāiþ nu jus fullatōjāi, svasvē attā izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke you-be-friend those be-friending you al-one, what mede have-you ? Do-not they also of-the-dutch that same do ? *auk*, A.-S. *eke* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254 ; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d ; *dinans*, acc. pl., verse 41 ; *hvō*, verse 39 ; *hpylc* < *hpā-lic*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135 ; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, decline, § 96, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μιοθ-ορ*, akin to A.-S. *mēl*, c. f. > meed, Ger. *mielhe* ; *habāiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo* ; *nī-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397 ; *þāi*, they, § 104 ; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodias*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch ; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *māne* > mean, Goth. *ga-māins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulla*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *plē-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229 ; *eamō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ος*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254 ; *spā*, § 253 ; *tāujand*, 3d plur. inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if you-greet those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye ? Do-not also meters that same do ? *gōleiþ*, *gōljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gōl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gōljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *-gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry ; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pyl-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gā* > *grā* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, *βα*, Gr. *ἔ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 83 ; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a ; *māre* > more, Goth. *māiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *māhī-jās* (§ 123, a) ; *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46 ; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hāiþnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæð* > heath, Goth. *hāiþi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you the in heavens full-done is. *sijāiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sīn*, §§ 213, 170 ; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252 ; *jus*, § 130 ; *fulla-tōjāi*, *fulla*, verse 46, *tōjāi*, do, akin to *tāu-jan*, verse 44 ; *svastē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 253 ; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veikndi namō þein. Krīmdi þiudinsas þeina. Vairþdi vilja þeina, erð in himina jah ana airþai. Illaiþ unsarana þana einsteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aslēt uns, þatei skulans sijaina, svasvē jah veis aslēt'om þaim skulam unsardaim. Jah nī briggdais uns in frāistubnjai, ak lāusci uns af bamma ubilin ; untē þeina iat þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in aiwina. Amēn.*

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tæce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelærede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperâð :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs idel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelædan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on rêdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peore þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, pearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocio hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôdum oxum, and gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dèst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislîce þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and secarn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom frêô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on êrmergen ic betæcc hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Anne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begæst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

tyhte hundás míne, þæt pildeôr hí êhtán, ôð-þæt-þe hí cumân tô þâm nettum unforescêpôðlice, þæt hí spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofslêa hí on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þú huntian bútan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bútan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hú?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spíðôst gefêhst þú?

H. Ic gefô heortás, and bârás, and rân, and rêgan, and hpílon haran.

Lp. Dære þú tô dæg on huntnôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þú?

H. Tpegen heortás and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hú gefênge þú hí?

H. Heortás ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hú pære þú dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundás bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic pær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlíce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spíðe priste þú pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislíce pildeôr pu-
niad on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dèst þú be þínre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta
his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fôt, and hpílum hê sylð mê hors oððe
beáhl, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mínne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpílcne cræft canst þú?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þú of þínum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûð, and feoh.

Lp. Hú gefêhst þú fiscás?

F. Ic ástíge mín scip, and peorpe max míne on câ, and angel
ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hí gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscás beoð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclēnan ūt, and genime mū clāne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cȳpst þū fiscās þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefōhst þū?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpȳlce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sǣ?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sǣ.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sǣcoccās, fagc, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihltlic þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhlicre is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eāc spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan oððe gecpȳlman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne gebristige for mōdes mīnes nȳtenysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hū bespīcst þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic cūðe temian hī?

H. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê ânne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mǣran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone mǣran.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þine?

Fug. Hí fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten io lâte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfian ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, mǣ þæt ânnê, ac cæc spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and caldormannum and peligum, and callum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid blæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sælice dârlâs, and cýpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deórpyrðe, þâ on þisum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tōgelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihthe ofer sæ, and hpilum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê calrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneáðe epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and sîðan, deórpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûðe reáf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylþes bân, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þine hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þæune mê fremôðe gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr lufficôr þæne ic gebycge þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn píf, and mînne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrdnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescý mislices cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þþangâs, and gerêdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurlederu, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eaðum: nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gæstlice him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpilc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtes? Hpâ gefyld cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furdon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæðer bûtan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plêttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ com; and furdon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrífað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

eôpre grêne, and flæsc-mettās eôpre hreāpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dð ne rēcað be cræfte þīnum, ne hð ūs neôðbearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and bræðan þā þing þe tō bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-ādrifað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beô gð ealle þrælās, and nān eôper ne bið hlāford; and, þeāh-hpætere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eālā, þū munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe āfandôð þē habban gôðe gefēran, and þearle neôðbearfe; and ic āhsic þā.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidās, isene-smidās, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, ār-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislicrā cræftā biġengerās.

Lp. Hæfst þū ānigne þisne geþeahtan?

Le. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hū mæg ūre gegaderung būtan geþeahtende beôn þisôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Dīsa? Hpilo cræft þē is geþuht betpux þās furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þē, mē is geþuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þās cræftās ealdorscipe healdan, spā spā hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmest sēceað rice Godes, and rihtþisnesse his, and þās þing ealle beôð tōgefyhte eôp.

Lp. And hpilo þē is geþuht betpux porold-cræftās healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fēt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nā gade hæfd, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seāmere nēdl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperað:

Sôð pitodlice segst þū; ac callum ūs leôfre is þician mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hlāf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan isene
fýr-spearcan, and spëgingá beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ
byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð:

Hpilo eôper ne notâð cræftê minê; þonne hûs, and mislice fatu,
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spricst þú, þonne ne furðon ân
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahrend segeð:

Eâlâ gefëran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlicôr
þâs geflitu, and sí sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige
ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpæriân symble mid
þam yrdlinge, þær pë bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-
bað; and þis geþeah ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hê
byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sí, spâ mæsse-
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hâ eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Del heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôplíce þú spricst, and ofer
mæðe úre þú forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-
gite, þæt pë mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spricst.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gë?

Le. Forþam pë nellâð pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing
pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gë?

Le. Dê pillâð pesan pîse.

Lp. In hpilcum písdóme? Dille gë pesan prætige, oððe þú-
sendhiþe, on læsungum lytige, on spræcum gleâplíce, hinder-
geâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spæsum pordum under-
þeôððe, fæcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-
geþeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pise, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gô?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pise, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þealh-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ðs þû smeâgest þænne yld ðre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ðs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô calspâ gô biddað. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþa enyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ðs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gô singan âfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mû heôld.

Lp. And hû þine gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mû âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ðre. Ânrû gehpile pât gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flæse-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and calle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn cart þû, þonne þû calle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic calle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe calu.

Lp. Ne drincst þú þín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē þín ; and
þín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac ealdrā and þisrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpā āpecð þē tō uht-sange ?

Le. Hpīlum ic gehyre cnyl, and ic ārīse ; hpīlum lāreōp mīn
āpecð mē stīdlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leórnerās, eōp manāð
eōper lāreōp þæt gē hƿrsumiān godcundum lārum, and þæt gē
healdān eōp selfe ænlice on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplice, þonne
gē gehƿrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ābūgað
eādmōdlīce tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplice, and singað
ānmōdlīce, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād út būtan
hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge. •

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mílá lang, and tpá hund mílá brád; and hêr sind on þam ígland fif gepeôðu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scotisc, Pihitisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bûend þises landes Bryttás; þá cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton súðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þá gelamp hit þæt Pihitás cômôn súðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þá cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þá cpædon þá Scottás, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Þá fêrdon þá Pihitás, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Þá gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottá sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære âcenned, Gaius Itilius se cāsere ærest Rô mânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttás mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspíðde. Þá flugon þá Bryttás tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se cāsere ge-eôde pel manige heah burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rô mânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and pone mæstan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þa fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafás, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þá Bryttás punôdon on rihtum gelcâfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þá hê hine forgyrde mid dîcû and mid eordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rîcsôde seofontfne geâr, and þá geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sǣ tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bǣdon pið Pihtās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelecnnes ædelingās þæs ilcan bǣdon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrhtgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom māre fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpīx Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Northymbre.

Heorā heretogan pāron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cyne cyn, and Sūðanhymbrā cāc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrhtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlice herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rīce, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hēr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenā rice onfēngon, and siððan ricsōdon Dest-Seaxenā cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hī gefuhton pið Bryttās, and genāmon Dihte īgland.

A.D. 534. Hēr Cerdic forðfērde, and Cynric his sunu fēng tō rice, and ricsōde forð six and tpēntig pintrā.

A.D. 538. Hēr sunne āþýstrōde feōpertýne dagum ār calende Martii fram ārmorgene ōð undern.

A.D. 540. Hēr sunne āþýstrōde on tpelftan calendes Iūli, and steorran hī æteōpdon fulneāh healfe tīd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hēr Ceāplīn rice onfēng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hēr Columba mæsse-preōst cōm tō Pyhtum, and hī gecyrde tō Cristes geleāfan. Hī sind pærterās be nordum mōrum, and heorā cyning him gescalde þæt īgland þe man hī nemned. Pær se Columba getimbrōde mynster. Pā stōpe habbað nū git his yrfe-peardās. Sūð-Pyhtās pæron miclē ār gefullōde; heom bodōde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rōme gelæred, pæs cyrice is æt Hīpīterne.

A.D. 596. Hēr Gregorius pāpa sende tō Brytene Augustīnum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englā þeōde godspel-lōdon.

A.D. 601. Hēr sende Gregorius pel manige godcunde lāreōpās Augustīne tō fultume, and betpeōnum þām pæs Paulīnus. Paulīnus bisceop gehpyrfde tō Criste Eādpine Nordhymbrā cyning.

A.D. 604. Hēr Eāst-Seaxe onfēngon geleāfan and fulpihtes bæð under Mellite bisceope, and Sābrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparā cyning gesette pær tō cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hēr forðfērde Gregorius pāpa, and hēr Æðelfrīð lādde his ferde tō Legaceastre, and pær ofslōh unrīm Dalenā; and spā peard gefylled Augustīnes pītegunge þe hē cpæð, Gif Dealās nellað sibbe pið ūs, hī sculon æt Seaxenā handā forpurðan. Pær man slōh eac tpā hund preōstā, þā cōmon þider þæt hī sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenā here.

A.D. 611. Hēr Cynegils fēng tō rice on Dest-Seaxum, and heōld ān and þrittig pintrā, and hē ārest Dest-Seaxenā cyningā pæs gefullōd. Byrīnus bodōde ārest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hē cōm þider be Honōries pordum pæs pāpan, and hē þær pæs bisceop oð his lifes ende.

A.D. 635. Hēr Cynegils pæs gefullōd from Byrīne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hēr Cēnpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rice, and heōld ān and þrittig pintrā.

A.D. 645. Hēr Cēnpealh cyning pæs ādrifen of his rice fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hē his speostor forlēt; and hē pæs on Eāst-Anglum þrēo geār on præce.

A.D. 646. Hēr Cēnpealh pæs gefullōd.

A.D. 658. Hēr Cēnpealh gefeahht pið Dealās, and lī geflymde oð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hēr sunne āþýstrōde on þam forman Prīmīlces, and cōm micel mancpealm on Brytene īgland, and on þam cpealme forðfērde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparā cyning forðfērde, and Colman mid his gefērum fōr tō his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfērde.

A.D. 672. Hēr forðfērde Cēnpealh, and Seaxburh his cpen rīcsōde ān geār æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hēr fēng Æscpine tō rice on Dest-Seaxum. Hē pæs Cēnfūsing; Cēnfūs Cēnferðing; Cēnferð Cūdgīlsing; Cūdgīls Ceōlpulfing; Ceōlpulf Cynrīcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfērde and Centpine fēng tō rice, se pæs Cynegīlsing. Hē geflymde Brytpealās oð sē and rīcsōde nigon geār.

A.D. 678. Hēr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypāð comētan, and scān þrī mōndās ælcē morgenē spilce sunnebeām.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūda Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynricing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallan brōðer. Pȳ ilcan geārē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and hȳ geārē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē siððan ymbȳ seofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clāðum, and hȳ ilcan geārē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam he hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde seofon and þrittig pintrā, and siððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Ædelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertȳne geār.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætȳpde, and se hālga Ecgbyrht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne apȳstrōde, and pearð call þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē pære mid blōdē begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebisceop, and eāc Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Ædelheard cyning, and fēng Cūdrēd his mæg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtȳne pintrā, and heardlice hō gepan pið Ædelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr steorran fōron spīde scotiende, and Dīlfrīð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforptc, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cúðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tō Dest-Seaxenā rîce, and heôld ān geār; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenā pitan benāmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dædum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealās.

And ymb ān and þrittig pintrā þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde ādræfan út ānne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hāten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pā geāhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on piðefôðde on Merantūne, and hine þær berād, and þone bûr ūtan becôdon, ær hine þā men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pā ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þā duru cōde, and þā unheānlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone ædeling lócôde; and þā ūtræsdon on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî calle on þone cyning feohtende pæron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pā on þæs piðes gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnās þā unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spā-hpile-spā þonne gearo pearð bradôst. And heorā se ædeling æghpilecum feorh and feoh beād; and heorā nānig þiegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pæron, ôð hî calle lægon bûtan ānum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spīde gepundôð þæs.

Pā on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnās þe him bæftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þā ridon hî þider, and his caldorman Osric and Digferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beād hê heom heorā āgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces ūdon; and heom cýðde, þæt heorā mægās him mid pæron, þā þe him fram noldon. And þā cpædon hî, þæt heom nānig mæg leôfra nære þonne heorā hlāford, and hî nāfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þā ymb þā geatu feohtende pæron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þā men þe mid him pæron, ealle bûtan ānum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ān and þrittig pintrā, and his lic lîgeð on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eāðberht Nordhymbrā cyning fêng tō scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reād Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pæron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenā lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dest-Seāxenā rīce, and hē rīcsōde sixtýne geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmannā of Heredālande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs gefitfullīc synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rēde forebēcna cumene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and līgræscās, and fýrene dracan pāron gesepene on þam lyfte fleðgende. Pām tæcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hādēnrā mannā hergung ādiligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-cā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āþýstrōd on þære ōðre tīde on nihte on þone seofontēōðan calendes Febrūāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning forðfērde, and Ecgbryht fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā cyning út āflýmed þrī geār of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, ār hē cyning pære; and for þý fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þý þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō epēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Ecgbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstān his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclê perodē, and hī Baldred þone cyning norð ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geārē Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tō friðe and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenā rīce, and eal þæt be sūðan Humbre pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Årest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rīce hæfde; se āftera pæs Ceāplīn, Dest-Seaxenā cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rādpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eādpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe āfter him rīcsōde; seofōða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Ecgbriht cyning forðfērde, and fēng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mīd Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpædere hand.

A.D. 853. Hēr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rōme. Pā pæs domne Leo pāpa on Rōme, and hē hine tō cyninge gehālgōde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunā genam.

A.D. 855. Hēr gebôcōde Æðelpulf cyning teoðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rīce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō ecere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tō Rōme, and þær pæs tpelf-mōnað puniende; and þā hē hāmpeard fôr: and him þā Carl, Francenā cyning, his dōhtor geaf him tō epene. Seô pæs gehāten leopete. Æfter þam hē gesund hām côm, and ymb tpā geâr pæs þe hē of Francum côm, hē gefôr. He rīcsōde nigonteōde healf geâr. Pā fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and rīcsōde fīf geâr.

A.D. 860. Hēr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rīce, his brōðor; and hē hit heōld on gōdre geþþærnesse fīf geâr.

A.D. 866. Hēr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brōðer to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeōdon, and forðidon ealle þā mynstre þā hī tō cōmon. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brōðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpædre hand.

A.D. 872. Hēr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pā fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brōðor to Dest-Seaxenā rīce; and pæs ymb ānne mōnað gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltūne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þā Deniscan āhton pælstōpe gepeald. And pæs geāres purdon nigon folc-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerīce be sūðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brōðer, and ānliþige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnās oft rādā onridon, þe man nā ne rīmde.

A.D. 878. Hēr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhāmmе, and geridon Dest-Seaxenā land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ ādræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hī geridon and heom gecyrdon būtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hē lytlô perodô uneādelfice æfter pudum fôr, and on mōrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gūdfana genu-
5 men þe hī Hræfn hēton.

And þæs on Eāstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlô perodô ge-
peorc æt Æðelingā fge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
þone here. Pā on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eāstran hē gerād tō
Ecgþrihtes stāne be eāstan Scalpudā, and him cōmon þær ongeān
10 Sumorsāte ealle and Dilsāte and Hāmtūnsċir, se dæl þe hire be-
heonan sē þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hē fôr ymb āne niht of þām picum to Igleā, and þæs ymb
āne niht to Eðandūne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
hine geflȳmde, and him æfter rād ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
15 feōpertȳne niht; and þā sealde se here him gīslās and micle ādās,
þæt hī of his cynerfice poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorā
cyning fulpihte onfōn polde.

And hī þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þri pucan cōm se cyning
Guðrum þritigā sum þarā mannā þe on þam here peorðōste pæ-
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingā fge. And his Ælfrêd cyning
onfēng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
and hē þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hē hine miclum and
his gefēran mid feō peorðōde.

A.D. 885. Hēr forðfērde se gōða pāpa Marīnus, se gefreōde
25 Angelcynnes scōle be Ælfrêdes bēne, Dest-Seaxenā cyninges, and
hē sende him micle gifā, and þære rōde dæl þe Crist on þrōpōde,
and þȳ ilcan gearū se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pā hēt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeān
þās æscūs, þā pæron fulneāh tpā spā lange spā þā ôðre; sume
30 hæfdon sixtig ārā, sume mā; þā pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
pealtran, ge eac heāhran þonne þā ôðre. Næron hī nādor nē on
Frysisc gesceapene nē on Denisc, būtan spā him selfum þuhte
þæt hī nytpeorðōste beōn mihton. Pȳ ilcan sumerā forpeard nā
læs þonne tpēntig scipā mid mannū mid eallē be þam sūt-
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hēr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum ār ealrā hā-
ligrā mæssan. Hē þæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn būtan þam
dæle þe under Denā anpealde þæs. And þā fēng Eādpeard his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone fríd, and forsápon ælc riht þe Eáðpearð cyning and his pitan heom budon; and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflýmde, and heorā fela þāsendā ofslōh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrōde, and genipōde 5 fela burgā þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eáðpearð cyning forðfērde, and Ælſpearð his sunu spíde hraðe þæs, and heorā lic liegað on Dintanceastre. And Æðelstān þæs of Mercum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng tō Nordanhymbrā ríce, and ealle þā cyningās þe on þisum ig- 10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hī rícsōde feōpertýne gear and tyn pucan, and forðfērde on Gleápeccastre. Pā Eáðmund his brōðer fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofōde healf gear, and Liofa hine ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pā æfter him fēng Eáðrēd ædeling his brōðer tō ríce. Eáðrēd rícsōde teōde healf gear, and þā fēng 15 Eáðpīg to Dest-Seaxenā ríce, Eáðmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfērde Eáðpīg cyning, and Eáðgār his brōðer fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfbryðe him tō cpēne. Heō þæs Ordgāres dōhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendōde cordan dreámās 20 Eáðgār Englā cyning,—ceās him oðer leōht. And hēr Eáðpearð, Eáðgāres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfešte æteōpde comēta se steorra, and cōm þā ōn þam æstran gearc spíde micel hunger. And þā (A.D. 978) pearð Eáðpearð cyning ofslāgen on æfentíde æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearð Angeleynne 25 nān pyrse dæd gedōn þonne þeós þæs. Æðelrēd ædeling Eáðpearðes brōðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Deniscum mannum for þam micelan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sārman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þāsend pundā. Pone rād gerædde 30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anláf and Spegen mid feōper and hundnigontigum scipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslihtum, ægðer be þam sārman on Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande, 35 and on Súd-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnscíre. Pā pearð hit spā micel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne āsmeā-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān scīr nolde oðre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grīð pið hī, and nā þe 5 læs for eallum þissum grīðe and gafole, hī fūrdon æghpider floccmælum, and gehergôdon ūre earme folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Ædelrêð pende ofer þā sâ tō Rīcarde, his epene brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā côm Ædelrêð cyning hām tō his āgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlice from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ædelrêð forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and scô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Ædelrêðing tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freôndscipe þār gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel- 20 cynnes rice.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Englistrā þegenā, and ādrāf Óláf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā gear būtan týne nihtum, and 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpearð Ædelrêðing tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr álêðe Eādpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt Ædelrêð cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and prittigôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte 35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Pæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drêhte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him tōgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc gefylced pære. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel pæl geslægen on ægðre healfre. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cyning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cyning âhte ægðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe spræce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pæron innan þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tō habbanne tō tþelf mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd landes, nê furðon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him nân sceamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen, þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seofon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde þis man, and spîde rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt hinc man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað þâ heortâs; spilce eac
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran. His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Engliscra þeode apostol. Pes eádiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and æpfæstre ácenned; Rômanisce pitan pæron his magás; his fæder hátte Gordiánus, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pápa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spéigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spíðe pacol on Godes bebodum, þápá hê sylf herigendlice leofode, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrá þeodá þearfe hogode. Hê pæs fram cildháde on bôclícum lárum getýð, and hê on þære lære spá gesæliglice
- 10 þeáh, þæt on calre Rômâná-byrig næs nân his gelica geþáht. Hê gecneordlæhte æfter wísrá lareôpá gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôde his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þá mid þurstigum breôste þá flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þeslice bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum geárum, þápá his geógod æfter gecynde þeruld-þing lufian sceolde, þá ongan hê hine sylfne tó Gode geþeodan, and tó éðele pæs uplican lifes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditóðlice æfter his fæder forðsýðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his ágenum. Pone ofer-eácan his áhtá hê áspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eode ár his gecyrrednysse geond Rômâná-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scínendum gymmum, and reáðum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þenode Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pácum páfelse befangen. Hê lufode forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tó-eácan he prôpode singallice untrumnyssá.
3. Pá gelamp hit æt sumum sále, spá spá gýt for oft dêð, þæt Engliscra cýpmen brohton heorá pare tó Rômâná-byrig, and Grêgorius eode be þære strát tó þám Engliscum, heorá þing secápi-gende. Pá geseah hê betpux þám parum cýpecnihtás gesette,
- 30 þá pæron hpítes lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and æðellice gefexode. Grêgorius þá beheold þærá cnapená plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeôde hī gebrohte ƿæron. Pā sæde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande ƿæron, and þæt þære þeôde mennisc spā
 plitig ƿære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes folc
 Cristen ƿære þe hādēn. Him man sæde þæt hī hādene ƿæron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inƿeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 cƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægeres hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deôfle underþeôdde.” Eft hē āxôde, hū þære þeôde nama ƿære,
 þe hī of-cômon. Him ƿæs geandƿyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnôde
 ƿæron. Pā cƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spileum gedafenað þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beôn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius befran, hū þære scīre
 nama ƿære, þe þā cnapan of-ālôdde ƿæron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þā scīrmen ƿæron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andƿyrde, “Del hī
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generôde, and
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecŷgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þære leôde cƿning gehāten?” Him ƿæs geandspārôð þæt se cƿ-
 ning Ælle gehāten ƿære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius gamenôde mid his
 ƿordum tō þam naman, and cƿæð, “Hit gedafenað þæt Alleldia sŷ
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna eôde tō þam ƿāpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelecynne sume lāreôƿās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebigdon, and cƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo ƿære þæt ƿeorc tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam ƿāpan spā gelfcôde.
 Pā ne mihte se ƿāpa þæt geƿafian, þeāh þe hē cal polde; forþan
 25 þe þā Rômaniscan ceaster-geƿaran noldon geƿafian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā gehungen lāreôƿ þā burh eallunge forlēte,
 and spā fyrlen ƿræcsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer
 þære Rômaniscan leôde, and ārest þone ƿāpan Pelagium gestôð,
 30 and būton yldinge ādŷdde. Ditôðlice æfter þæs ƿāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cƿealm ƿearð þæs folces, þæt gehƿær stôdon
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh scô Rômānā-burh būton ƿāpan punian, ac eal folc þone cādi-
 gan Grēgorium tō þære geƿincde ānmôðlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
 35 mid callum mægne ƿiderigende ƿære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius, sid-
 ðan hē ƿāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lustŷme ƿeorc gefremôde. Hē
 nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rômaniscan biscop-stôl eallunge
 forlētan, ac hē āsende ôðre bydelās, gehungene Godes þeôpan, tō
 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode ƿæstm-

bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecigede, AUGUSTINUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Augustinus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ, fêrde be Grêgories hæse, ôð þæt hî to þisum iglande gesundful-
5 lice becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rixôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
rfelice, and his rice pæs âstreht fram þære miclan câ Humbre
ôð sût sâ. Augustinus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ
rice, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-
10 stôðâ mût þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se
mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan
middaneard âlÿsde, and geleáfullum mannum heofonan rices in-
fær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustine,
and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cÿdde; and cpæð,
15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hræðlice þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid
Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlice þâ heo-
fonlican lâre his leôde bôdian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran
bigleofan þénian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-
byrig, seô pæs ealles his rices heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustinus mid his munucum tó geefenlâcenne
þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and sæste-
num Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodi-
gende, calle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tó bigleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be
25 þâm þe hî tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
hî bodôdon, gearope pæron ôhtnesse tó þoligenne, and deáðe
speltan, gif hî þorftan.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscæðdi-
30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ
pynsume behât, þâ sôðlice purdon mid manegum tâcnum gesêððe;
and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and miclum þâ cristenan
geârpurðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
35 spâ-beâh nænne tó cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde
æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn
geneâðôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlice forpel ma-
nige êfstan tó gehÿrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
hæðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam ge-
leāffullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þærā
5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mǣnôde:
“Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā
þurh þe þære þeode þe hê geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-
gan, and eac þe ondrædan. Pā miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære þeode sǣplā þurh þā yttran pundra beoð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræð þe spā-þeāh þæt þīn mōd ne beo āhafen
mid dyrstignesse on þām tǣnum þe God þurh þe gefremað, and
þū þonon on idelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þū pið-
tan on purðmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grēgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lāc on mæsse-reā-
sum, and on bōcum, and þærā apostolā and martyrrā *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeað þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehlād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscere gelaðunge
feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
gefērum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeode, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leāfan þeonde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac spylee Nordanhymbrā þeod mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālgā
bisceop, bodôde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gesprāce and
geþealt mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpīlc him þuhte and gesepen pære þeōs nīpe lār and þære
godcundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīlc
þeōs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôd is. Ic þe sôðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallinga nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse
30 hæfð seð æfæstnes, þe pē ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nē-
nig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nē gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeod-
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mǣran gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þingum mǣran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic pāt, gif ūre
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeodde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

pislic, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengran, þe ðs nipan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gefafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus cpæð :

5 “ Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eorðan tō pidmetenesse þære tide, þe ðs uncûð is, spâ gelic spâ þû æt spâsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertide, and sî fȳr onæled, and þin heal gepyrmmed, and hit rīne and snīpe and hægele and styrme ute ; cume þonne ân spearpa
10 and hrædlīce þæt hūs þurhflēoð, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepite : hpæt hē on þâ tīd, þâ hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ stormē þæs pintres ! ac þæt byð ân eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sōna of pintrâ in pinter est cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳped ; hpæt þær foregēnge, odðe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nīpe lāre âpiht cûðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pō þære fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum gelicum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahlterâs spræcon : þâ get tō gefȳhte Cēfi and cpæð, þæt hō polde
20 Paulīnus þone bisceop geornlicôr gehȳran be þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodôde ; þâ hēt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hē þâ his pord gehȳrde, þâ clypôde hē and þus cpæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht pæs, þæt pē beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicôr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe sôð scīned, þæt ðs mæg syllan þâ gife êcere cādignesne and êces lifes hælo. Forþon ic lāre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pē bûtan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hālgôdon, þæt pē þâ hraðe forleôsân and on fȳre forbærnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þâ se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum pidsacan and Cristes geleāfan onfôn ! Mid þȳ hē þâ se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sôhte and âcsôde heorâ hālignesse, þe hī ær beeôdon, hpâ, þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid
35 heorâ hegum, þe hī ymbsette pæron, âidlian sceolde and tōpeorpan ; þâ andsparôde hē se bisceop : “ Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesne beeôde ôð þis ; hpâ mæg hī gerisenlicôr nû tōpeorpan tō bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfēng ? ” And hē þâ sōna fram him
40 âpearp þâ idlan dysignesne þe hē ær beeôde, and þone cyning / bæd, þæt hō him pāpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlfæd, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges stêdan, and tô þam deôfolgildum rād.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēdon hī, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hê gelihte tô þam hearge, þā sceāt hê mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde þære ongitenesse pæs sōðan Godes biganges, and hê þā hêt his gefēran tôpeorpan ealne hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stōp git æteôped giû þārā deôfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforþīc-ceastre begeondan Deorpentan þære cā, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund-ingahām, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrðnesse tô-
15 pearp and forðide þā pigbed, þe hê self ær gehālgode.

Pâ onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þam ædelingum his peode and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulinus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nýhste on sūð-healse Iūmbre streāmes liged ūt on
20 sâ. Be þisso mægðe geleāfan cpæð hê Bēda: “Mê sâde sum ârpurde mæsse-prcōst and abbud of Peortanca þam hām, se pæs Dēda hāten,—cpæð þæt him sâde sum cald pita, þæt hê pære gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eādpines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces
25 on Trentan streāme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpilc pæs bisceopes hīp pære sanctes Paulines; cpæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hê pære æghpæder ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seōnne.”

30 7. Is þæt sâd þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rice pære, þeāh þe ān pīf polde, mid hire nīcendum cilde heô mihte gegān bûtan ælcere sceadnesse fram sâ tô sâ ofer cal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tô nytnesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þær þe
35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannā færnes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās āsettan, and þær ærene ceācās onhōn: and þā hpæðere nānig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neōðpearflicre þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMAS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frëum steld, þri-gylde gebête and cyning áge þæt píte and eal þa áhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillinga
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpéntig scillinga forgelde and in feôpertig nihtá ealne leôd forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þa magás healfne leôd forgelde.
25. Gif man ceorles hláf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðer eäre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpéntigum scillingum gebête.
40. Gif eäre of peord áslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eäre þyrel peorded, þrim scillingum gebête.
42. Gif cære sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eáge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpéntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þam feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpildum six scillingás; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingás; se þe þonne bî þam standed, þri scillingás, and þonne siððan gehpylc scilling.
20 52. Gif spræc ápyrd peord, tpelf scillingás; gif pido-bân gebroced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þuman of áslæhd, tpéntigum scillingum gebête; gif þuman nægl of peorded, þrim scillingum gebête; gif man scyte-finger of áslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of áslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of áslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 55. Æt þam næglum gehpylcum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrí scillingás, and æt þam mǫran six scillingás.

57. Gif man óðerne mid fýste in nǫso slæhd, þrí scillingás.

58. Gif dynt sie, scilling. Gif hê beáhre handâ dyntes onfêhd, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sie búton pǫdum, þrittig scættâ gebête.

60. Gif hit sie binnan pǫdum, gehpyle XX. scættâ gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÍC, CANTDARÁ CYNINGÁS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an óðres flette mǫn-spara hâted, odde hine mid bǫsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling ágelde þam þe 10 þæt flet áge, and six scillingás þam þe hê þæt pord tó gecpǫde, and cyninge tpelf scillingás forgelde.

12. Gif man óðrum steáp ásette þær men drincen búton scylde, an eald-riht scilling ágelde þam þe þæt flet áge, and six scillingás þam þe man þone steáp ásette, and cyninge tpelf scillingás.

15 13. Gif man pǫpn ábregde þær men drincen and þær man nǫn yfel ne dêd, scilling þam þe þæt flet áge, and cyninge tpelf scillingás.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgád pyrde, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingás.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrí niht an his ágenum hâme, cêpeman odde óðerne, þe seô ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hê þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane óðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odde riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÁS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sie hê scyldig ealles 25 his yrfes, and sie on cyninges dôme hpæder hê lif áge þe nǫge.—

Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingás gebête.—

Gif hpâ on ealdormannes hûse gefeohte, odde on óðres gepungenes pitan, sixtig scillingás gebête hê, and óðer sixtig scillingás geselle tó píte.—Gif hê þonne on gafol-geldan hûse odde on ge-

30 búres gefeohte, þrittig scillingás tó píte geselle, and þam gebúre six scillingás.—And þeáh hit sie on middum feldâ gefohten,

þritig scillingâ tō pīte sīe āgifen.—Gif þonne on gebeōrscipe hīe gecīden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þritig scillingâs tō pīte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pīf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to pīte.—Gif hē þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hīrēdes, gangen hīe ealle on þeōpot.—Tŷn-pintre cniht mæg beōn þŷfde gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrŷme nē horn blāpe, for þeōf hē bið tō prōfianne 10 oððe tō sleānne oððe tō ālŷsanne.

43. Ponne man beām on pudâ forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hē ful pīte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fŷr bið þeōf.—Gif man āfelle on pudâ pel manege treōpâ, and pyrde eft undyrne, forgylde þreō treōpâ, ælc mid þritig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hē heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seō æx bið melda, nalles þeōf.

ÆLFRÉDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ārestan pē lārað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt āghpelic mon his âd and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hē þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sŷ tō gelāstanne, and þæt āleōge, selle mid eād- 20 mēdum his pāpn and his āhtâ his freōndum tō gehealdanne, and beþ feōpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tūne, þrōpige þær spâ bisceop him scrīfe, and his mægâs hine fūden, gif hē self mete næbbe.—Gif hē mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fūde cy- ninges gerēfa hine.—Gif hine mon tōgenēdan scyle and hē elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pāpnâ and his yrŷes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hē orgylde.—Gif hē losige, sīe hē āfŷ- med and sīe āmānsumōd of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eāc pē settað āghpelicere cirican þe bisceop gehālgōde, þis frid: gif hīe fāh-mon geyrne oððe gærne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nān mon ūt ne teō.—Eāc cirican frid is: gif hpelc mon cirican gesēce for þārâ gyltâ hpylcum þārâ þe ār geyppeð nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sīe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geōl, oððe on Eāstran, oððe on þone Hālgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þārâ 35 gehpelic pē pillað sīe tpŷ-bōte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeōfige, forgylde þæt āngylde,

and þæt pite spā tō þam āngylde belimpan pille, and sleā mon þā hand of þe hē hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tōslite oððe ābīte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingās gif hē him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 scillingās, æt þridðan þrittig scillingās.—Gif æt þissā misdædā hpelcere se hund losige, gā þeōs bōt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leāsunge gepyrce, and heō on hine geresp peorðe, mid nānum leōhtran þinge gebēte, þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrliscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebēte mid tƿn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpēntig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine on hengenre ālecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine on bīsmor tō homolan bescire, mid tƿn scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine tō preōste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē þone beard of āscire, mid tpēntig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine gebinde and þonne tō preōste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebēte.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deōflum onsægd, fæste ān geār: gif hē mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tƿn pin- 20 ter. Spā hpyle man spā corn bærne on þære stōpe þær man deād pære, lifigendum mannum tō hæle and on his hūse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heō set hire dōhtor ofer hūs oððe on ofen forþam þe heō pille hīg fefer-ādle gehælan, fæste heō seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nā sōðlice ālfed nānum Cristenum men þæt hē īdele hpatungā begā spā hæðene men dōd, þæt is þæt hīg gelƿfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenā ryne, and sēcon tīdā hpatungā hyrā þing tō begynnanne, nē pyrtā gaðerunge mid nānum galdre, bātan mid pater-noster and mid crē- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tō Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ānig man ōðerne mid picce-cræftē fordō, fæste seofon geār, preō on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā feōper þrī dagās on pucan on hlāfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpā drife stacan on ānigne man, fæste preō geār, ān 35 geār on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā tpā fæste on pucan þrī dagās on hlāfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
syllle odde on drince odde on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit lâpede man
dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
flâsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs odde hpatungâ begâ, odde his pæccan æt
10 ânigum pyllle hæbbe, odde æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hû þreô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flâsce
ânum.

20. Ðifman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid
ânigum picce-cræfte odde æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tihð;
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan odde mōnan, fyr odde flōð, pæ-
ter-pyllâs odde stânâs odde âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, odde
picce-cræft lufige, odde mord-peore gefremme on ânige pîsan,
odde blôte odde fyrhte odde spylcrâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
þonne polige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þêrâ âhtâ þe heô
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fōn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lande
and tō þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre
30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

P O E T S.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hēhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âþeorpan mæg þā þeôstro
his môdes! Dæ sculon get of ealdum leásum spellum þe sum bi-
spell reccan: Hīt gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prácia hātte, seô þæs on Crēcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs
spīde ungefrāglīce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hē hæfde ân
spīde ânlic pīf, seô þæs hāten Eurydice. Pā ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hē mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þā stānās hī styredon for þý spêgê, and pilddeôr þær poldon tō
10 irnan and standan spilce hī tame pæron, spā stille, þeāh hī men
oððe hundās pið cōdon, þæt hī hī nā ne onscūnōdon.

2. Pā sēdon hī, þæt þæs hearperes pīf sceolde âþelān, and
hire sāple man sceolde lādan tō helle. Pā sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spā sārīg, þæt hē ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac tēāh tō pudā and sæt on þām muntum ægðer ge dægēs
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þā pudās biðodon and þā eā
stōdon, and nān heort ne onscūnōde nēenne leôn, nē nān hara
nēenne hund, nē nān neāt nyste nēenne andan nē nēenne ege tō
ôðrum for þære mirhte þæs sōnes.

20 3. Pā þam hearpere þā þuhte, þæt hine þā nānes þīnges ne
lyste on þisse peorulde, þā þohte hē, þæt hē polde gesēcan helle
godu, and onginnan him ôlcecan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hī him âgeāfen eft his pīf. Pā hē þā þider com, þā sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeān hine, þæs nama þæs Cerucrus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heāfdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortē,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungā. Pā þæs þær eāc spīde
egeslīc geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eāc
þreô heāfdu, and se þæs spīde ôreald. Pā ongan þe hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hē hine gemundbyrde þā hpile þe hē þær pære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þā gehēt hē him þæt, for-
þam hē þæs oflyst þæs selde cūðan sōnes.

4. Pā eode hē furdōr, ôð hē gemette pā graman gydenā, þe folcisce men hātað Parcās, pā hī secgað, þæt on nānum men nytān nāne āre, ac ælcum men precān be his gepyrhtum, pā hī secgað, þæt pealdān ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan
 5 heorā miltse; pā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eode hē furdōr, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hpeol, þe Ixton pæs tō gebunden Leuitā cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstōd for his hear-
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse peorlde ungemetlice gifre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fyligde, þæs gifernesse hē gestilde; and se pultor sceolde forlætān, þæt hē ne slāt pā lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý pītnode; and eal helpará pītu gestildon pā hpile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpode.

5. Pā hē pā lange and lange hearpode, pā clypode se helparenā cyning, and cpæð: "Uton āgifān þam esne his pīf, forþam hē hī hæfd geearnōd mid his hearpunge." Bebeād him pā, þæt hē geara piste, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe sidðan hē
 20 þonon-peard pære, and sæde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt hē sceolde forlætān þæt pīf. Ac pā lufe man mæg spīde uneāde odde nā forbeōðan. Dila þei! hpæt Orfeus pā lādde his pīf mid him, ôð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and peōstro; pā eode þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē forð on þæt leōht com, pā beseah hē
 25 hine underbæc pið pæs pīfes: pā losode heð him sōna.

6. Pās leāsan spel lērað gehpīlcne man þārā þe pilnað helle peōstra tō fleōnne, and tō pæs sōdes Godes leōhte tō cumanne, þæt hē hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice fulfremme, spā hē hī ær dide; forþam spā-hpā-spā mid ful-
 30 lum pillan his mōd pent tō þām yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice līciad, and hē hī nāfre forlætān ne þenced; þonne forlýst hē eal his ærran gōd, būtan hē hit eft gebēte.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlice
 35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordod, forþon hē gepunode gerisenlice leod pyrcean, pā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæstnesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

þurh bócerás geleornóde, þæt hē æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-
gereorde mid þā mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenode
and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpærford brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrā mannā mōd oft tō peorulde forhōhnesse and tō
5 geþeodnēsse þæs heofonlican līfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige oðre æfter him on Angelþeode on-
gunnon æfaste leôð pyrcan, ac nænig hpædre him þæt gelīce dōn
meahte, forþon hē nalæs fram mannum nē þurh man gelæred pæs,
þæt hē þone leôðcræft geleornode; ac hē pæs godcundlice geful-
10 tumōd, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfēng, and hē for-
þon nāfre nōht leāsangā nē īdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne
þā ān þā þe tō æfæstnesse belumpon and his þā æfæstan tungan
gedafenode singan. Dæs hē se man in peoruldhāde geseted oð
þā tīde, þe hē pæs gelyfedre ylðo, and hē nāfre nānig leôð ge-
15 leornode, and hē forþon oft in gebeōrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse
intingan gedēmed, þæt hī calle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan; þonne hē geseah þā hearpan him neālæcan,
þonne ārās hē for secame fram þam symble and hām eode tō his
hūse.

20 3. Þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dīde, þæt hē forlēt þæt hūs pæs
gebeōrscipes and út pæs gangende tō neātā scypene, þārā heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þā hē þā þær in gelimplīce tīde
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þā stōd him sum man æt
þurh spefn, and hine hālette and grētte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, “Cædmon, sing mē hpæthpegu.” Þā andsparode hē and
cpæð: “Ne con ic nōht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeōr-
scipe ūteode, and hider gepāt, forþon ic nōht cūðe.” Eft hē
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, “Hpæðere þū meaht mē
singan.” Cpæð hē, “Hpæt sceal ic singan?” Cpæð hē, “Sing
30 mē frumsceaft.” Þā hē þās andspare onfēng, þā ongan hē sōna
singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þā fers and þā pord þe hē
nāfre ne gehýrde; þārā endebyrdnes þis is:

4. “Nū pē sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his mōdgeþonc,
35 perā Duldorfæder, spā hē pundrā gehpæs,
ēce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ārest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tō hrôfe, hālig Scyppend;
þā middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
40 ēce Dryhten, æfter teode
firum foldan, Freā ælmihtig.”

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slæpe, and eal þā þe hē slæpende sang,
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in
 þæt ilce gemet Godē pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde
 5 hþilce gife hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-
 lædde, and hire þæt cýðde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian
 ealle þā gelærdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum
 hēt secgan þæt spefñ and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā
 dōmē gecoren pære, hþæt oððe hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlīc gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godcundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,
 gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges
 þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eōðe hē
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þý betstan leōðē ge-
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād
 forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōde; and heō
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl
 þæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gchērnese ge-
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clāne nýten
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrfe, and his song and his
 25 leōð pæron spā pynsum tō gehýranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās
 æt his mūðe priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ærest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman
 mancynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō æreste Mōyses
 bōc, and eft be út gange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-
 30 gange þæs gehátlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hālgan
 geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be
 his þrōpunge, and be his upástignesse on heofonās, and bīg þæs
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege
 þæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhtō þæs tintreglican pītes, and
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlican rīces hē manig leōð geporhte; and
 spilc eac oðer manig be þām godecundum fremsumnessum and dō-
 mum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlīce gýmde, þæt hē
 men átuqe fram synnā lufan and mândædā, and tō lufan and tō
 geornfulnessse ápehte gōðrā dædā, forþon hē pæs se man spīðe
 40 æfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eādmōðlice underþeōded; and
 pið þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mi-

celre ellenpôðnesse onbærned, and hê forþon sægrê endê his lif betŷnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlâhte his gepitennesse and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertŷne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlice untrymnesse hrycced and hefigôð, hpæðere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Pâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Pâ pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebead.

9. And mid þŷ hê þâ þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeôndê môðð 15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpilc þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þîne forðfôre spâ neâh is, nû þû þus rôtlîce and þus glædlîce tô ûs sprecende eart." Cpæð hê 20 eft, "Berað mê hpæðere hûsel tô." Pâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan callum incan blîðe tô him hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon lî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîðe blîðemôde pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîðe 25 pære. Pâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, "Mîne brôðru þâ leôfan, ic eom spîðe blîðmôð tô eôp and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þŷ heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Pâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor ârîsan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran 30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan pê pel þære tîde bîdan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetâcne, and his heáfod onhylde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlâtende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ŷtemestan pord 40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôðende, betŷnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spā **SC**ridende ge**SC**capum hpeorfað
Gleð-men **G**umenā geond **G**rundā fela,
Thearfe secgað, **T**hono-pord sprecað,
Simle **S**ūð oððe nord **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddā **G**leāpne, **G**eofum unhneāpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ārāran,
EOrlscipe **E**fnan, oð þæt **E**al scaced
Leôht and **L**if somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Haſūð under **H**eofonum **H**eāhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hþilum Cyninges þegn,
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddā gemyndig,
se þe **E**al-fela **E**ald-gesegenā
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord oðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
Sið Beópulfes **S**nytttrum styrian,
15 and on **SP**êd precan **SP**el gerāde,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs Hearnpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cūðe
Frumſceaf **F**irā **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **E**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spā **V**Væter bebūgeð,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and mōnan
Leōman tō **L**eōhte **L**and-būendum,
and ge**F**rætpāðe **F**oldan ſceātās
25 **L**eomum and **L**eāfum, **L**if eac geſceop
Cynnā geh**vv**ylcum, þārā þe **C**pice h**vv**yrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hær þā giet nymde heolster-sceado
 pihl geporden, ac þes þīða grund
 stōd deōp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 idel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt
 5 stīd-frihð cyning, and þā stōpe beheōld
 dreāmā leāse, geseah deorc gespeorc
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pēste, ðð þæt þeōs poruld-gesceaft
 10 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cyninges.
 Hēr ærest gesceōp ēce Drihten
 helm ealpihtā heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ārærde, and þis rāme land
 gestadelōde strangum mihtum,
 15 Freā ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt
 græs ungrēne: gārsecg þeahhte
 speart sinnihte sīde and pīde,
 ponne pāgās. Pā pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren
 20 miclum spēdum. Metod englā hēht
 lifes Brytta leōht forð cuman
 ofer rāmne grund; rade pæs gefylled
 Heāh-cyninges hās: him pæs hālig leōht
 ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.
 Pā gesundrōde sigorā Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flōde leōht pið peōstrum,
 sceade pið scīman. Sceaþ þā bām naman
 lifes Brytta; leōht pæs ærest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Del licōde
 30 Freān æt frymde forðþāro tīd:
 dæg æresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spīdrian geond sīdne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maelōde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman pæs grundes: pæs ár Godes engel

- hƿit on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðôst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deól him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât ƿæs him útan
 ƿrâðlic ƿíte. Hê þâ pordê cpæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelic spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe ƿê ær cûdon
 heân on heofon-ríce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh ƿê hine for þam alƿealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigian úres ríces. Næfð hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ús hæfð befylded •fýre tó botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rícê benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tó gesettanne. ƿæt mê is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe ƿæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglican stól behealdan,
 pesan him on ƿynne, and ƿê þis ƿíte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Ðâ lâ! âhte ic mîn-râ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîð úte ƿeorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þýs ƿerodê—!
 Ac licgað mê ymbe íren-bendâs,
 rîðed racentan sâl: ic eom ríces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fýr micel
 ufan and neoðone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lig ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað bringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl síðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe; fêð synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 ƿegâs forƿorhte: spâ ic mid ƿihhte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Licgað mê ymbûtan
 heardes írenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þý mê God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic ƿât, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt ƿiste cûc ƿerodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-ríce, þær ic âhte mîn-râ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde
 hâtum heofon-colum. Pâr hâlig God
 5 pið fâr-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrêdde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen • piðum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedæled,
 10 lædde leód-perod; lig-fýr ádranc
 hâto heofon-torht. Hæled pâfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan sið-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ þâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûðon,
 nê þâ segl-rôðe geseôn meahton
 eorð-bûende eallê cræftê,
 hû âfæstnôð pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Folc pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cyrm. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllic æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld
 ofer leôð-perum ligê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôðon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spidredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhyðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pæsten-gryrê
 hâr hâð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpæfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bælg-san hpeôp
 35 þam here-preâte, hâtan ligê,

- þæt hē on pēstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hīe mōd-hpate Mōyses hȳrde.
 Sceān scīr perod, scyldās lixton;
 gesāpon rand-pīgan rihtre strāto
 5 segn ofer speotum, ōð þæt sǣ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leōd-mægne forstōd,
 fūs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pīc ārās,
 pyrpton hīe pērige; piste genāgdon
 mōdige mete-þegnās hyrā mægen bētan.
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, siððan bȳme sang,
 flotan feld-hūsum: þā pæs feōrde pīc,
 rand-pīgenā ræst be þam Reādan sǣ.

(154-182.)

- Pā him eorlā mōd ortrȳpe peard,
 siððan hīe gesāpon of sūð-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraōnes forð ongangan,
 ofer-holt pegan, eōred lixan,
 þūfās þunian, þeōd mearc tredan:
 gārās trymedon, gūð hpearfōde,
 blicon bord-hreōðan, bȳman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreōpon here-fugolās
 hilde grādige; liræfen gōl
 deāpīg-feðere ofer driht-nēum,
 pon pæl-ceāsega. Dulfūs sungon
 25 atol æfen-leōd ætes on pēnan,
 on lāðrā lāst leōd-mægnes fyl,
 hreōpon mearc-peardās middum nihtum:
 fleāh fæge gāst, folc pæs gehāged.
 Hpīlum of þam perode plance þegnās
 30 mæton mīl-paðās mearā bōgum.
 Him þær sige-cȳning pið þone segn foran
 mannā þengel mearc-þreātū rād;
 gūð-peard gumenā grim-helm gespeōn,
 cȳning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 vīges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceōc,
 hēht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feōnd onsēgon
 lādum eāgum land-mannā cyme.
 Ymb hine vāgon vīgend unforhte;

hāre heoro-pulfās hilde grétton
þurstige þræo-vīges, þeóden-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

- Hpæt! þē Gār-Denā in geār-dagum
þeód-cyningā þrym gefrunon,
5 hū þā æðelingās ellen fremedon!
Oft Scyld Scéfig sceaðenā þræatum,
monegum mægðum meodo-setlā ofteáh;
egsôðe eorl, syððan ærest pearð
feásceaft funden; hē þæs frôfre gebād,
10 peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þāh,
ôð þæt him æghpyle þārā ymb-sittendrā
ofer hron-rāde hýran scolde,
gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

- Him þā Scyld gepāt tō gescæp-hpīle
15 fela-hrôr fēran on Freân þære.
Hī hyne þā ætbæron tō brimes farôðe,
spāse gesiðās, spā hē selfa bæd,
þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingā,
leôf land-fruma, longe áhte.
20 Þær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
ísig and út-fūs, æðelinges fær:
álêdon þā leôfne þeóden,
beágā bryttan, on bearm scipes,
mārne be mæste. Þær þæs mād mā fela
25 of feor-pegum, frætpā, gelæded:
ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceól gegyrpan
hilde-pāpnum and heaðo-pæðum,
billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
mādmā mænigo, þā him mid scoldon
30 on flôðes æht feor gepitan.
Nalæs hī hine læssan lácum teóðan,
þeód-gestreónum, þonne þā dydon,
þe hine æt frumsceaft forð onsendon

ænne ofer fyðe umbor pesende:
 þā gyt hīc him āsetton segen gyldenre
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg: him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rādende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Pā pæs HRÔDGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pīges peorðmynd, þæt him pine-magās
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seô geôgod gepeoð,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spylc him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst: scōp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beoð ne ālēh, beāgās dæalde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feond on helle:
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heold,
 fen and fæsten; fifel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per pearðôde hpīle,
 siððan him Scyppend forscifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 ēce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slōg:
 ne gefeah hē þære fāhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánð man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás ealle onpócon,
 cotenás and ylfe and orceneás,
 spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hē him þæs leán forgeald!—
 Gepát þá neósian, syððan niht becom,
 heán huses, hū hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beór-þege gebūn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne æðelingā gedriht
 10 spēfan æfter symble: sorge ne cūdon,
 ponsceaft perā. Diht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sōna pæs,
 reóc and rêde, and on ræste genam
 þritig þegnā; þanon eft gepát
 15 hūde hrēmig tō hām faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle picā neōsan.
 Pā pæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDEL'S gūð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þā pæs æfter piste pōp up-āhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spēg.

(144–152.)

- Spā rixōde and pið rihte pan
 āna pið eallum, ōð þæt idel stōð
 hūsā sēlest. Dæs seō hpīl micel:
 tpelf pintrā tīd torn geþolōde
 25 pine Scyldingā, peānā gehpelcne,
 sīdrā sorgā; forþam siððan pearð
 yldā bearnum undyrne cūð,
 gyddum geōmore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpīle pið Hrōðgār.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)

- 30 Pæt fram hām gefrægn Higelāces þegn,
 gōd mid Geátum, Grendles dāðā:
 se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge bysses lifes,
 æðele and eācen. Hēt him fūð-lidan
 35 gōdne gegyrpan; cpæð hē gūð-cyning
 ofer span-rāde sēcean polde,
 mārne þeōden, þā him pæs mannā þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôðâ
 cempa gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg pîsâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,
 bôt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bæron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolic: guman út scufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle geflcôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lifende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôðe on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepædo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him ýð-lâde eâðe purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

- 25 Pâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pæron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe picgê rîðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, medel-pordum frægn:
 "Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
 35 ofer lagu-strâte læðan epômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sæta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne pisson,
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mârân geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pæpnum gepeorðâð, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leáse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-búend
 mere-líðende, mínne gehýrað
 ânfealdne gepoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cýme syndon."
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôðe,
 perodes písa pord-hord onleác:
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôðe
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mín fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hþurfê
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle píðe geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þínne
 25 sunu Healfðenes sêccan cpômon,
 leôð-gebyrgean. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!"
286. Deard maðelôðe, þær on picge sæt
 ombeht unforht: "Æghpæðres sceal
 scearp scyld-píga gescâð pitan,
 30 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepítað forð beran
 pæpen and gepæðu, ic eôp písiges."
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille båd,
 35 seomôðe on sóle síð-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môðe grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolíc and gold-fáh ongytan mihton;
 þæt þæs fore-mærôst fold-búendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se ríca bád;
 5 lixte se leóma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deôr hof módigrâ
 torht getáhte, þæt hý him tô mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gúð-beornâ sum
 vicg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 "Mæl is mē tô fēran! Fæder alpaldâ
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
 síðâ gesunde! ic tô sâ pille
 pið præð perod pearde healdan."

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Þær þæs hæledâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôde,
 15 pord þæron pynsume. Eôðe DEALHPEÓÐ forð,
 cpên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlic píf ful gesealde
 ærest Eást-Denâ ôðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blíðne æt þære beôr-þege,
 leódum leóðne; hû on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
 Ymb-eôðe þâ ides Helmingâ
 dugude and geôgoðe dæl æghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sâl âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulf, beâg-hroden cpên
 môðe gepungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geátâ leôð, Gode þancôðe
 píð-fæst pordum, þæs þe hire sé pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ænigne eorl gelýfde
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reôp píga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
 and þâ gyddôðe gúðe gefýsed;
 Beôpulf maðelôðe, bearn Ecgþéopes:
 35 "Ic þæt hogôðe, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sâ-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôðâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feônd-grápum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebíðan.”
 Pam pífe þá pord pel lícódon,
 gilp-cpide Geâtes; eóðe gold-hroden
 5 freólicu folc-cpên tó hire freân sittan.
 Pá pæs eft spâ ár inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeód on sêlum,
 sige-folcâ speg, oð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal árâs.
 Grôtte þá guma óðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÓDULF, and him hæl ábeád.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc

- 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal árâs;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neósan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes pel
 rófne rand-pígan restan lyste:
 sóna him sele-þegn síðes pœrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð písáde,
 se for andrysum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dógorê
 heaðo-líðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þá rúm-heort; reced hlífáde
 25 geâp and gold-fáh, gæst inne spæf,
 oð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blífð-heort bodóde, cōman beorhte leóman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- 30 Næs þæt þonne mætóst mægen-fultumâ,
 þæt him on þearfe láh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs án foran eald-gestreônâ;
 ecg pæs íren, áter-tánum fáh,
 áhyrðed heaðo-spátê; næfre hit æt hilde ne spác
 35 mannâ ængum þára þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-síðâs gegân dorste,

folc-stede fārā; næs þæt forma sīð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(It fails at Need, 1512 +.)

5 þæt hē in nið-sele nāt-hpylcum pæs,
 þær him nænig pæter pihtē ne sceðdede,
 nē him for hrōf-sele hrīnan ne mehte
 fār-gripe flōdes: fȳr-leoht geseah,
 blācne leōman beorhte scīnan.
 10 Ongeat þā se gōða grund-pyrgenne,
 mere-pīf mihtig; mægen-ræs forgeaf
 hilde-billā, hond spenge ne ofteāh,
 þæt hire on hafelan hring-mæl āgōl
 grādīg gūð-leōð; þā se gist onfand,
 þæt se beado-leōma bītan nolde,
 15 aldre sceððan, ac seō ecg gespāc
 beōðne æt þearfe: þolōde ær fela
 hond-gemōtā, helm oft gescær,
 fāges fyrd-hrægl: þā pæs forma sið
 deōrum mādme, þæt his dōm ālæg.
 20 Eft pæs ān-ræd, nalas elnes læt,
 mærdā gemyndig mæg Hygelāces;
 pearp þā punden-mæl prættum gebunden
 yrrē oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
 stið and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrūpōde,
 25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spā sceal man dōn
 þonne hē æt gūðe gegān þenceð
 longsumne lof, nā ymb his lif cearād.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

Geseah þā on scarpum sige-ēadig bil,
 eald speord cotenisc ecgum þyhtig,
 30 vīgenā peord-mynd: þæt pæs pāpnā cyst,
 būton hit pæs mære þonne ānig mon ōðer
 tō beadu-lāce ætberan meahte,
 gōð and geatolic gigantā gepeorc.
 Hē gefēng þā fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingā,
 35 hreōh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrôdgâr madelôde, hilt sceâpôde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ðr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flōd ofslōh,
 gifen geōtende, gigantā cyn,
 frēcne gefērdon: þæt pæs fremde þeōd
 5 ēcean Dryhtne, him pæs ende-leān
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spā pæs on þæm scennum scīran goldes
 þurh rūn-stafūs rihte gemearcōd,
 geseted and gesæd, hpām þæt speord geporht,
 10 īrenā cyst, ærest pære,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fāh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrēd ūs eald-spel reahte
 cýning Dest-Sexnā, cræft meldōde,
 leōð-pyrhtā list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hē þiossum leōdum leōð spellōde,
 monnum myrgen, mislice cpidās.

METER VI.

- Pā se Dīsdōm eft pord-hord onleāc,
 sang sōð-cpidās, and þus selfa cpæd:
 Ponne sið sunne speotolōst scīned
 20 hādrōst of hefone, hræde biðð āpīstrōd
 calle ofer eorðan ððre steorran;
 forþæm hiorā birhtu ne bið āuht
 tō gesettanne pið pære sunnan leōht.
 Ponne smolte blāpð sūðan and pestan
 25 pīnd under polcenum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blōstman fægen þæt hī mōton:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hē strong cymð
 norðan and eāstan, hē genīmed hraðe
 pære rōsan plite, and eac þā rūman sē
 30 norðerne ýst nēde gebæded,
 þæt hið strange geondstýred on staðu beāted.
 Eā lā! þæt on eorðan āuht fæstlīces
 peorces on porulde ne punād æfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 þæs gold-smīdes, þe þæs geô mārōst?
 Forþý ic cpæð þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 forþý āngum ne mæg eorð-būendrā
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlānd.
 Ne mæg mon āfre þý ēð ānne præccan
 his cræftes benīman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spīfan and þisne spīstan rodor
 of his riht-ryne riucā ānig.
 10 Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 on hpelcum hī hlāpā hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rīca Rōmānā pita
 and se āroda, þe pē ymb sprecað,
 hiorā heretoga, se gebāten þæs
 15 mid þām burhparum Brātus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pīsa and se peorðgeorna
 and se fæst-rāda folces hyrde,
 se þæs ūðpita ælces þinges
 cōne and cræftig, þām þæs Catōn nama?
 20 Hī pæron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nāt nānig mon, hpær hī nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorā here būton se hlīsa ān?
 se is eac tō lytel spelerā lāriōpā,
 forþām þā mago-rincās mārān pyrðe
 25 pæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þās eorðan āghpær sindon
 hiorā gelfican hpōn ymbsprāce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hī se hlīsa hīp-cūðe ne mæg
 30 fore-māre perās forð gebrengan!
 Peāh gē nū pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gē lange tīd libban mōten,
 hpæt iōp āfre þý bet biō oððe pince,
 forþām þe nāne forlēt, peāh hit lang pince,
 35 deað æfter dōgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hælēdā ānig,
 guma æt þām gilpe, gif hine gegrīpan mōt
 se ēca deað æfter pišsum porulde?

E

S A W S.

- Forst sceal freôsan, fȳr puđu meltan,
 eorðe grôpan, is brycgian,
 pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lûcan
 eorðan cīðūs: ān sceal inbindan
 5 forstes fetre, fela-mehtig God;
 pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
 sumor spegle hāt, sund unstillē:
 deôp deāda pæg dyrne bið lengest.
 Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
 10 deādes monnes: dōm bið sēlāst.
 Cyning sceal mid ceāpū cpēne gebicgan,
 bunum and beāgum: bu sceolon ārest
 geofum gōd pesan. Gūð sceal in eorle
 pīg gepeaxan, and pīf geþeôn
 15 leôf mid hyre leôðum, leoht-mōð pesan,
 rūne healdan, rūm-heort beôn
 mearum and mādnum, meodo-rādenne
 for gesīð-mægen; simle āghpær
 eodor æðelingū ārest gegrētan,
 20 forman fullō tō freān hond
 ricene geræcan and him rād pitan,
 bold-āgendum bām ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 leôht linden bord; leôf pilcuma
 25 frysan pīfe, þonne flota stondeð;
 bið his ceôl cumen and hyre ceorl tō hām,
 āgen ātgeofa, and heô hine in laðād,
 pæsced his pārig hrægl
 and him syleð pæde nipe;
 30 lið him on londe þæs his lufu bāded.
 Dif sceal pið per pære gehealdan;
 fela bið fæst-hyðigrā,
 fela bið fyrpet-geornrā,
 freôð hȳ fremde monnan,
 35 þonne se ôðer feor gepited.
 Lida bið longe on sīðe;
 ā mon sceal seþeāh leôfes pēnan,
 gebīdan þæs hē gebādan ne mæg,
 hponne him eft gebyre peorðe;

- hām cymed̃, gif hē hāl leofad̃,
 nefne him holm gestȳred̃;
 mere hafad̃ mundum, mægd̃ egsan pyn.
 Ceap-eādīg mon cyning pīc þonne
 5 leōdon cȳped̃, þonne lifan cymed̃:
 pudā and pætres nyttad̃
 þonne him bið pīc ālȳfed̃;
 mete byged̃, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted̃;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þȳ pedrū pesan,
 þeāh hit sȳ pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ær hē ācpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epcne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced̃;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deād̃, þonne hit gedyrned peordec̃.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūdā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised̃ on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpīne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum
 pīg tō-piðre, pīc-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cēpan, sceafst reāfere;
 sceal brȳde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplū nergend,
 se tīs eal forgeaf, þær þe on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealdec̃
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

THRENES.

- Dindê bipåune peallås stondað,
 hrîmê bihrorene, hrýðge þå ederås.
 Dôriað þå þîn-salo, paldend liegað
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugnað eal gecrong
 5 plono bi pealle: sume þîg fornóm,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heåhne holm; sumne se håra pulf
 deåðe gedæilde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 in eorð-scæfe eorl gehýdde:
 10 fððe spå þisne eard-geard ældå Scyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparå breahtmå læse,
 eald entå gepeorc ídlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal þîsê geþohtê
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenced,
 15 frôð in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleah-tå þorn and þås þord æcpíð: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago? hpær epom máð-
 hpær epom symblå gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreámås?
 Eålå beorht bune, eålå byrn-þîga,
 20 eålå þeôðnes þrym! hå seô þrag gepåt,
 genåp under niht-helm, spå heô nô þære!
 Stondeð nú on læste leôðfe duguðe
 peal pundrum heåh pyrmlicum fah:
 eorlås fornôman ascå þryðe,
 25 pæpen pæl-gífru, Dyrð seô mære,
 and þås stån-hleoðu stormås-cnyssað;
 hríð hreôsende, hruse bindað
 pintres poma: þonne þon cymað,
 nípeð niht-scða, norðan onsended
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlíc eorðan ríce:
 onpendað pyrdå gesceaft þeornld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh læne, hêr bið freônd læne,
 hêr bið mon læne, hêr bið mæg læne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal ídel þeorðað.”
 Spå cpæð snottor on móðe,
 gesæt him sundor æt râne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealðað:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tó rycene

beorn of his breōstum ācŷðan,
 nemde hē ær þā bōte cunne,
 eorl mid elnē gefremman :
 þel bið þam þe him āre sēced,
 5 frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ūs cal seð fæstnung stondeð.

Dēland him be purman præces cunnāde,
 ānhydig eorl, earfōðā dreāg;
 hæfde him tō gesiððe sorge and longād,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peān oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nīðhādon on nēde legde
 sponcere seono-benne, on sŷllan mon.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brōðrā deað
 15 on sefan spā sār, spā hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * * * æfre ne meahte
 þriste geþencan, hū ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!
 20 Dē geāscōðan Eormanrīces
 pylfenne geþoht: āhte pīde folc
 Gotenā rīces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt seeg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peān on pēnan, pŷscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rīces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!
 Ic hpīle pæs Heodeningā scōp
 dryhtne dŷre: mē pæs Deōr noma;
 āhte ic fela pintrā folgād tilne,
 30 holdne hlāford, oð þæt Heorrenda nū
 leōð-cræftig mon lond-ryht geþah,
 þæt mē eorlā hleō ær gesealde.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald hpited,
 præg-fæg prited, præd âd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Grom torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen cealdâd.
 10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flæscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymeð,
 seô mē êðles ofon and mē hēr eardes oncon.
 15 Ponne lichoma liged: limu pyrm þiged
 and him pynne gepiged and þā pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beôð þā bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêðâ tân
 balapum hēr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âþroten.
 20 Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;
 hē hine þē oftôr spenced,
 byrged him þā bitran synne,
 hycgâd tō þære betran pynne,
 gemon meorðâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nū hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôd
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic *VULFILA*) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us, that debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *úre* > *our*, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pīh*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > *name*, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > *noun*, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nāman*, √*gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudi-*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Illáifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἔνο-*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lausei*, A.-S. *leósan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, unté, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χῆρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, who died in 1006, and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil, who died in 1051. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcé dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -é, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnóðum scearé and cultré*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, *m*., roebucks, *rægan*, *f*., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spá fela* . . . *spá fela spá*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mé is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spylces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: one understood, *þe hé*, which, § 381, *ná þæt án*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisená*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, puddá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ót þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hþæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræflé miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mínum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpætlícōr*, very quickly.—*ánrā gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hālgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eóde pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhtan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfēng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nū git*, now yet.—*se á súddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cynninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm, cpam > cpom > cuom > côm > com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Bede and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontéode healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeán*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigá sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeán þas æscás*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá háligrá mæssan*, A!-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frid and grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frid* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnút. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him *hom-age*. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þars þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mætl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nūt, es, m.*, opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 1020, for the benefit of the unlearned, who then had no religious books except those translated by Alfred. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*þæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þé*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c.* 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquia*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and geseþen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*þá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leófôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hé Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hé* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Béd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spulce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*þá hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*for gelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête, pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôter*, either. 16.—*cín-bán*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*for gelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*gepungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 387, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of Æthelwulf and Osburga; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fähd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *párá þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *párá* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geöl* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eástre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eáster-mónad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wōden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wōdenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *pūner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencen* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Penitentialia are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his húse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*þífr* . . . *heð*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*né* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art :

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240 ; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Fríge's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Fríge dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frígg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free ; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freá* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage ; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frígg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil : there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*háðige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the Veda and Sacuntalā are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him then of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pā pā* . . . *pā*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pā*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each man's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 8, 9.—*þæt hƿcōl* . . . *þæt*, repeated subject. 22.—*hƿæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bót*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid* . . ., by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencte* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctione, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þá án*, those alone, *þá þe*, which.—*his þá* . . ., which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfneð*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeðrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedêmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þá þá* . . . *þá*, when . . . then.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæx maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scopen :
þa middungeard moncynnæx uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (let us) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works-of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloria*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hé*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hé*.—*Dryhten*, *Freá*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godê pyrðes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrðe* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *pæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse* and *fordföre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *pæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*pætte . . . pæt*, repeated *that*.—*các spilce*, also. 39.—*heô þæ*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sêniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin gerund *signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many BRIEF BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); *Gnomic verses*, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the *Allegories*, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one *they* meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together : praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. This hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To converse. 17.—See this passage, Grammar, § 510.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt þē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcining pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
 heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaftā,
 frēa ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
 ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is very right that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 to the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Frēa*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*peáh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd*=*ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*áhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbad ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *Exodus* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! þe feor and neáh gefrigen habbad
ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . ., Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrýmóst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . ., deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . ., lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldróf* . . ., ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cýning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

Beowulf has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Secland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living “in *Scedelandum*,” “on *Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægdum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peold*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of the equipping of a ship, § 449, a.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfeng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgár*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hús*. See note on *Hygelac*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh* < *âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelac*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Húgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôða*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*þudu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoteles* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpómon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmás bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cūdlícōr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā gōd*, good in respect of instructions, i. e. kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnā*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingās*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancōde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, d.

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geāt*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōdgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hünferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōdgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phæbus roseis quadrigis
 Lucem spargere cæperit,
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
 Flammis stella prementibus.
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,
 Spires insanum nebulosus Auster,
 Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daïdalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Níðhád*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Níðhád*. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made *Beowulf's* famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudeisle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*pý ét* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gút*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, i. e. the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, i. e. sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*.—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, i. e. the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till cities (stood) free from sounds, old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse=what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of. 39.—*tô rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan=séllan<sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eácen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 817. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Híarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excludit.
Ex illi tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,
criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
Mœsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur (evanescit),
terre vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diem constitutionem
evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
arreptione necessaria me arripit (more), ex quo nox venerit,
quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpiissime se ipsum fatigat;
gustat amarum crimen, non curat mellorem voluptatem,
non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
speranda in cœlorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
maculis puri, splendore cincti,
ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flåh måk fited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald ppited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englice (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

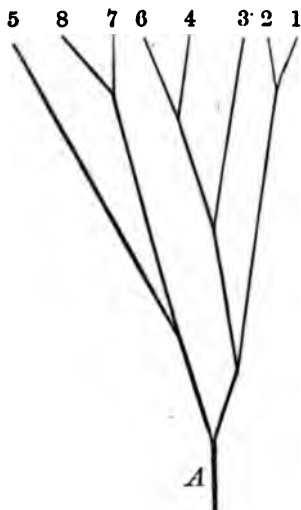
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

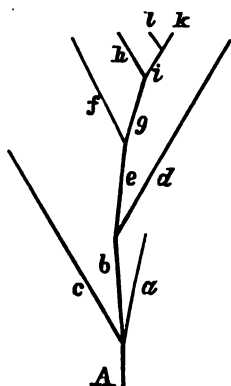
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Frisic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forma.	Simple Forma.	Roman.	Names.
Ǻ a	Λ a	Λ a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
þ h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
ƿ þ	P þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ p	ư p	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, ǣ for Æ, ǣ for e derived from i, ǣ for æ, ǣ for ð, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and nu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are **j** = and, **þ** = *pæt* (*that*), **ꝥ** = *odde* (*or*), and **—** for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, *pā* = *pam*.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *bröder*, *fréond*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress. For accented consonants, see § 19.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—*Vowels:*

a like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> .	i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> .
â “ <i>a</i> “ <i>fall</i> .	î “ <i>ee</i> “ <i>deem</i> .
æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>glad</i> .	o “ <i>o</i> “ <i>wholly</i> .
æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>dare</i> in New England.	ô “ <i>o</i> “ <i>holy</i> .
e “ <i>e</i> “ <i>let</i> .	u “ <i>u</i> “ <i>full</i> .
e in the breakings (not diphthongs) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>cā</i> , <i>cô</i> , very light.	û “ <i>oo</i> “ <i>fool</i> .
ê like <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	y “ <i>i</i> “ <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French <i>u</i> .)
	ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like <i>k</i> , always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> .
ch “ <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> .
cp “ <i>qu</i> .	t “ <i>t</i> “ <i>to</i> .
d “ <i>d</i> in <i>do</i> .	þ “ <i>th</i> “ <i>thin</i> .
ð “ <i>th</i> “ <i>other, smooth</i> .	p “ <i>w</i> .
g “ <i>g</i> “ <i>go</i> , always.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German <i>w</i> .)
h very distinct.	x like <i>ks</i> .
hp like <i>wh</i> in New England.	

15. **Accent.**—The primary accent in pronunciation is on the first syllable of every word: brôð'—er, *brother*; un'—cûð, *uncouth*.

The first syllable is mostly the root, or a prefix defining it: but prefixes of verbs and particles are relational. See § 41, 4.

Proof of accent comes from alliteration, rhyme, the mark (§ 12), progression, and other phonetic changes.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent; such are â, an, and, æt, be, bi, ed, for, ful, ge, geond, in, mis, ôð, of, ofer, on, or, tò, þurh, un, under, pið, piðer, ymb, ymbe: an-gin'nan, *begin*; æt-gad'ere, *together*; on-geân', *again*. So some parasyntheta; onsæg'ednes, *sacrifice*.

(a.) But parasyntheta from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives, retain their accent: and'sparian < and'sparu, *answer*; in'—peardlice < in'—peard, adj., *inward*; ed'nipian < ed'nipe, *renewed*. Such are all verbs in *and*-, *ed*-, *or*-, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un*-, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs + verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with æfter, bi, bîg, esen, eft, fore, forð, from, fram, hider, mid, niðer, gegn, geân, gèn, tò, up, ût, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes â-, be-(bi-), for-, ge-, are unaccented: â-lýs'—ing, *redemption*; be-gang', *course*. (Parasyntheta from verbs.)

A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: o'—fer-cum'—an, *overcome*; heof'—on-steor'—ra, *star of heaven*; hýr'—end'e, *hearing*; leás'—ung', *lying*.

16. Phonology.—Classes of Vowels.

PRIMARY VOWELS:—a (guttural), i (palatal), u (labial).

SHORT VOWELS:—a, æ, e, i, o, u, y. (*Open*, a, æ, e, o; *close*, i, u, y.)

LONG VOWELS:—â, ê, ê, î, ô, û, ȳ.

DIPHTHONGS:—câ (iâ), eô (iô), iê. (*Dialectic*, ai, ei, eu, oe, ôe, oi.)

BREAKINGS:—(*g-sc-row*), ea (ia), eo (io), ie, eâ (iâ), eô (iô), iê. (*h-l-r-row*), ea (ia) < a, eo (io) < i, ie.

	a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
UMLAUT:—from	i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, câ, eô,	a, i,
to	e, o.	c, y, y, y, ê, ê, ȳ, ȳ, ȳ.	(o)ea, eo.

PROGRESSION:—*Guna*—*Precession*—

	Descending.	1st term.	Ascending.	
a-series:—	e i, u	a, æ, o	â, ê, û	ô
i-series:—	e	î	î	â
u-series:—	e o	u	eô, û	eâ

CONTRACTION:—from â+a, ea+a, ea+u, eo+a, eo+e, eo+u,
(*Reduplication*, to ô, â, eâ, eô, cô, eô,

§ 52.)

from î+a, u+a, u+â, u+i, u+o, u+ô,
to eô, o, ô, u, o, ô.

88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

Stem.....	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	
	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		Masc. Fem. Neut.
SINGULAR.—									
<i>N. & V.</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e o
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	o	e	â	an	an an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an e
<i>Inst.</i>	ô	ô	ô	ô	e	e	â	an	an an
PLURAL.—									
<i>N., A., & V.</i> ..	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â	an	
<i>Gen.</i>	â	â	â	â	â, enâ		â, enâ	enâ	
<i>D. & Inst.</i>	um	um	um	um	um		um	um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *vêland*; *môna*, moon; *meor*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn, cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofel*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

69. Here belong **Masculines**,—monosyllables, derivatives in *l, m, n, r, p > u > o*, *els, rd, d, t, nd, st, oc, h, ng, e, ere*; **Neuters**,—monosyllables, often with *be-* or *ge-* prefixed, derivatives in *l, n, r, p > u > o, d, t, h, e, inle*.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa, wolf.</i>	<i>scipa, ship.</i>
Theme	<i>pulf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes, of a wolf, wolf's.</i>	<i>scipes.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe, to or for a wolf.</i>	<i>scipe.</i>
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf, O, wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē, by or with a wolf.</i>	<i>scipē.</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá, of wolves.</i>	<i>scipá.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum, to or for wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás, O, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum, by or with wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>

73. STRONG NOUNS.—DECLENSION I.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætēs</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægè</i> <i>fætè</i>	<i>hlidè</i>	<i>torrè</i> <i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagās</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torrās</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordā</i>	<i>dagā</i> <i>fatā</i>	<i>hleodā</i> (-i-)	<i>torrā</i> <i>spellā</i>
D. & Inst... <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star. .	<i>beāga</i> , m. ring.
Theme... <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beāg</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l	<i>beā(g)</i> , h	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, - <i>hóh</i> , <i>hó</i>
Gen. <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -elcs, -les	<i>beāges</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hós</i>
Dat. <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le	<i>beāge</i>	<i>mearc</i> <i>hō</i>
Inst. <i>tung-olè</i> , -ulè, -elè, -lè	<i>beāgtè</i>	<i>mearcè</i> <i>hō</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. {m. <i>tung-olās</i> , -ulās, -elās, -lās n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beāgās</i>	<i>mearās</i> <i>hós</i>
Gen..... <i>tung-olā</i> , -ulā, -elā, -lā	<i>beāgā</i>	<i>mearā</i> <i>hóā</i>
D. & I. <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beāgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneōpa</i> , n., knec.
Theme... <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneōp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneōp</i> , <i>cneō</i>
Gen..... <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneō-pes</i> , -s
Dat. <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneō-pe</i> , -
Inst. <i>bear-pè</i> , -upè, -opè, -epè	<i>cneō-pè</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pās</i> , -upās, -opās, -epās	<i>cneō-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen..... <i>bear-pā</i> , -upā, -opā, -epā	<i>cneō-pā</i> , <i>cneā</i>
D. & I. <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneō-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>xga</i> , egg. <i>xg</i> , plur. <i>xger</i>
	<i>xg</i>
	<i>xges</i>
	<i>xge</i>
	<i>xgè</i>
	<i>xg-er-u</i> , -ru
	<i>xg-er-ā</i> , -rā
	<i>xg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m.,	rīcia, n.,
<i>shepherd.</i>	<i>realm.</i>
Theme hird.	ric.

SINGULAR.—

<i>Nom.</i> hirdē	rīce
<i>Gen...</i> hirdes	rices
<i>Dat...</i> hirdē	rice
<i>Acc...</i> hirdē	rice
<i>Voc...</i> hirdē	rice
<i>Inst...</i> hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

<i>Nom.</i> hirdās	rīcu
<i>Gen...</i> hirdā	ricā
<i>Dat...</i> hirdum	rīcum
<i>Acc...</i> hirdās	rīcu
<i>Voc...</i> hirdās	rīcu
<i>Inst...</i> hirdum	rīcum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fōti, m.,	mani, m.,
<i>son.</i>	<i>foot.</i>	<i>man.</i>
byr	fōt	man

byre	fōt	man
byres	fōtes	mannes
byre	fēt, fōte	men
byre	fōt	man
byre	fōt	man
byrē	fēt, fōtē	men.

byre, -as	fēt, fōtās	men
byrā	fōtā	mannā
byrum	fōtum	mannum
byre, -as	fēt, fōtās	men
byre, -as	fēt, fōtās	men
byrum	fōtum	mannum

86. (*Stem in i.* §§ 89–91.)—Few remains are found of masculines in *-i*. *Byre sele*, hall, and *cyme*, are found in the singular, and *byre* only in the nominative and accusative; some *ia*-stems conform: *pine*, friend; *hæle*, man; *hyge*, mind; *mere*, sea. Like *byre* decline *leōde*, men; compounds of *-pare* (feminines < *leōd*, f. people; *paru*, f. state (Grein); but rather quasi-adjectives like Latin *Romani*): *burh-pare*, citizens; *Cant-pare*, Kentish folks; names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rōmāne*, Romans.

Umlaut.—Like *fōt* decline *tōd*, tooth; and see § 91.

87. (*Stems in -r and -nd.*)

SINGULAR.—

r-stem.

<i>Nom., A., & V.</i> brōdor.
<i>Gen.....</i> brōdor.
<i>Dat. & Inst...</i> brōder.

nd-stem.

feōnd.
feōndes.
feōnde.

PLURAL.—

<i>Nom., A., & V.</i> brōðru, brōdor.
<i>Gen.....</i> brōðrā.
<i>Dat. & Inst...</i> brōðrum.

fýnd, feōnd, -ās.
feōndā.
feōndum.

Stem in *â* or *i*. Genitive singular in *e*.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem <i>â</i> + relational suffixes.		II. — Case-endings from stem <i>i</i> + relational suffixes.	
Stem . . .	<i>gifâ, gift.</i>		<i>dâdi, deed.</i>
Theme . . .	<i>gif.</i>		<i>dâd.</i>
SINGULAR.—			
Nominative . .	<i>gifu.</i>		<i>dâd.</i>
Genitive	<i>gife.</i>		<i>dâde.</i>
Dative	<i>gife.</i>		<i>dâde.</i>
Accusative . .	<i>gifu, gife.</i>		<i>dâd, dâde.</i>
Vocative	<i>gifu.</i>		<i>dâd.</i>
Instrumental .	<i>gife.</i>		<i>dâde.</i>
PLURAL.—			
Nominative . .	<i>gifâ, gife.</i>		<i>dâde, dâdd.</i>
Genitive . .	<i>gifâ, gifend.</i>		<i>dâdd.</i>
Dative . . .	<i>gifum.</i>		<i>dâdum.</i>
Accusative . .	<i>gifâ, gife.</i>		<i>dâde, dâdd.</i>
Vocative	<i>gifâ, gife.</i>		<i>dâde, dâdd.</i>
Instrumental .	<i>gifum.</i>		<i>dâdum.</i>

90. Stem . .	4. <i>bôci, book.</i>	5. <i>mûsi, mouse.</i>	6. <i>ceasteri, city.</i>
Theme	<i>bôc.</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	<i>ceaster, ceastr.</i>
SINGULAR.—			
Nom. . .	<i>bôc.</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	<i>ceaster.</i>
Gen. . . .	<i>bôce.</i>	<i>muse.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
Dat. . . .	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
Acc. . . .	<i>bôc</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	{ <i>ceaster.</i> <i>ceastre.</i>
Voc. . . .	<i>bôc.</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	
Inst. . . .	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceaster.</i> <i>ceastre.</i>
PLURAL.—			
Nom. . .	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre (d).</i>
Gen. . . .	<i>bôcd.</i>	<i>mûsd.</i>	<i>ceastrd.</i>
Dat. . . .	<i>bôcum.</i>	<i>mûsum.</i>	<i>ceastrum.</i>
Acc. . . .	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre (d).</i>
Voc. . . .	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre (d).</i>
Inst. . . .	<i>bôcum.</i>	<i>mûsum.</i>	<i>ceastrum.</i>

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel*.—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive</i>	sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunđ, sunu.	handđ, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunđ.	handđ, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Genitive</i>	{ sunđ, sunenđ. }	handđ.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eāgan,	tāan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eāg.	tā.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eāge.	tāe, tā.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tăn.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tăn.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāge.	tāan, tăn.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eāge.	tāe, tā.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tăn.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tăn.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanenđ.	tungenđ.	eāgenđ.	tāenđ, tână.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eāgum.	tāum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tăn.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tăn.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eāgum.	tāum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *a*-stem: Begu, Freāparu; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u*-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., *a*-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, *f. Rask*)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; *ia*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Christ (< Christus), Christes, Christe, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but sometimes the Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêrôdes, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a*-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians*, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêâ perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylonnes; Sodoma, m. Sodomann. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pfc, dûn, hânn, etc.: Lunden-pfc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ, blind.	blindâ, blindi, blind.	blindâ, blind.
Theme.	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	⏟	⏟	⏟
Nom.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindē	blindre	blindē
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	blinde.	blinde	blindu
Gen.....	blindra	blindra	blindra
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR. —			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þā blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL. —			
Nom....		þā blindan.	
Gen....		þārā blindendā.	
Dat....		þām blindum.	
Acc....		þā blindan.	
Voc....		þā blindan.	
Inst....		þām blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladā, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR. —			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	gladē.	glædre.	gladē.
PLURAL. —			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrā.	glædrā.	glædrā.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has *√glad* throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ost* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, *spíd*, *strenuous*; *spídra*; *spídôst*.

Weak, *se spíða*; *se spídra*; *se spídôsta*.

Adverb, (*spíde*); (*spídôr*); (*spídôst*).

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ost*: *sēl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sēl*); *-est*, *-ost*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *sīd*, late; *sīdra* (*sīd*, *sīdôr*); *sīd-ast*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ <i>gôd</i> } (pel) { <i>BAT</i> }	{ <i>betera</i> , <i>betra</i> , § 124 { <i>bættra</i> , § 125 (bet)	<i>betst</i> , <i>betôst</i> , <i>-âst</i> (<i>betst</i>)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ <i>yfel</i> } (yfele) { <i>peor</i> } { <i>sâm-</i> }	{ <i>pyrsa</i> , (<i>pyrs</i>), { § 123, <i>b</i> { <i>sâemra</i> , § 124	{ <i>pyrst</i> , <i>pyrresta</i> , { (<i>pyrst</i>), (<i>pyrrest</i>) <i>sâemest</i>

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{micel} \\ \text{fela} \\ \text{MÂ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} (\text{micle}) \\ (\text{fela}) \end{array}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \text{mâra, (mâ)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \text{mâest, § 124; 123, a} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>little,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lytel} \\ \text{LÆS (Goth. lasive)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{lyt}) \\ \text{læssa (læs), § 35, B} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \text{læs-ûst, -est, -t} \end{array} \right\}$

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}, \hat{æ}- \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\hat{æ}r) > \hat{æ}rra, \\ (\hat{æ}r-ôr, -ur) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \hat{æ}r\text{-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{af, æf=of,} \\ \text{æfterpeard} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{æf-ter}) > \text{æftera} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{æf-tem-est} \\ \text{æfter-mest, § 127} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{for-ma} > (\text{fyrrest}), \\ \text{fyrst, fruma, § 51} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furd-ôr, -ur)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{furd-um}), \\ \text{ford-m-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>behind,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hinde(r)peard,} \\ (\text{hindan}) \end{array} \right\}$	(hinder)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hinduma,} \\ \text{hinde-ma, § 126, b} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{middepeard,} \\ (\text{mid}) \end{array} \right\}$	—	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{med-ema (-uma?) } \\ \text{mid-m-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>north,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{norðpeard,} \\ (\text{norð}) \end{array} \right\}$	(norð-ôr)	norð-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nidepeard,} \\ (\text{nide}) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nid-ra,} \\ (\text{nid-ôr, -er (i > eo)}) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nide-ma, § 126} \\ \text{nide-m-est (i > eo)} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ufëra,} \\ (\text{ufôr}) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yf(e)-m-est, § 124} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ûtema, ûtmest,} \\ \text{ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124} \end{array} \right\}$

So *sûdemest, cûstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -cs, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ic	þû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i>	mîn	þîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i>	mê	þê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i>	mec, mêt	þec, þê	hine	hfe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i>	—	þû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	mê	þê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	pê	gê	hfe, hî, heô	hfe, hî, heô	heô, hfe, hî
<i>G.</i>	ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i>	ûs	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i>	ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hfe, hî, heô	hfe, hî, heô	heô, hfe, hî
<i>V.</i>	—	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	ûs	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	pit	git			
<i>G.</i>	uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i>	unc	inc			
<i>A.</i>	uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i>	—	git			
<i>I.</i>	unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ...	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-a, ea, i-d	ejus	ei, eae, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ...	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôðs, is	eis, izôðs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ...	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i>	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i>	hann, hon,—	{ hans, hen- }	—
		{ nar,— }	

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, þîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *User* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—			PLUR.—	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûscre) ûsse (a)	ûscr
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssê	
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum	
<i>A.</i> ûserne	(ûsere) usse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse	ûscr
<i>V.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse	ûscr
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum	

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>þæt</i>		<i>þes</i>	<i>þeôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þæs</i>		<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>		<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone</i>	<i>þâ</i>	<i>þæt</i>		<i>þisno</i>	<i>þâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—		—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þý, þû</i>		<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>				..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	..... <i>þârâ, þærâ</i>				..... <i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>				..... <i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>				..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i> —			 —		
<i>Inst.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>				..... <i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpyle, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>ka-s</i>	<i>kû</i>	<i>ka-t</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>	<i>Greek...</i>	<i>κο-ς > πο-ς</i>	<i>πό-σι, ποῦ</i> , etc.	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>	<i>Latin...</i>	<i>qui-s</i>	<i>quæ</i>	<i>quo-d</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpono</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	<i>Gothic...</i>	<i>hva-s</i>	<i>hvô</i>	<i>hva</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	<i>O. Saxon</i>	<i>hue</i>	—	<i>hua-t</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpý</i>	<i>O. Norse.</i>	<i>hva-r</i>	—	<i>hva-t</i>

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân < an*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>			<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	... <i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>			<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	... <i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>			<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	... <i>âne, ænne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>			<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>			<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	... <i>ânð</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânð</i>			<i>ânum</i>

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa }	twâ	ôðer	II.
3. þrí, þreð	þreo, þré	þrida	III.
4. feðper	fowwerr	feðperða (feðrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o) fenn, } (-ffne)	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niðhenn	nigoða (-eða)	IX.
10. tŷn, tèn	tênc, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtfŷne	þrittêne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feðpertŷne		feðperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftfŷne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtfŷne	sextêne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontŷne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatŷne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontŷne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntið	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þritig, þrittig	þrittið	þritigôða	XXX.
40. feðpertig	fowwerttið	feðpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fifftið	fiffigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextið	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	scofenntið	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hundredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	FORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridáa eác tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, e; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpà tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iá, -iô)
<i>Gen.</i>	.... tpegrá, tpegá		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst.</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreó-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u*, *-o*, *-a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*y* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrítig* (thirty), gen. *þrítiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þrítigrá*, *þrítigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u*, *-o*, *-e*, *-a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. **ORDINALS** have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. **MULTIPLICATIVES** are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpî-feald*, two-fold; *pûsend-mêlum*, thousandfoldly.

144. **DISTRIBUTIVES** may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven: *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sîd* (time): *ênc*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *pîpa* (*pîga*), thrice; *pîddan sîde*, the third time; *feôper sîdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dêl*: on *pîeô*, in three (parts); *seofedan dêl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs þâ tpâ geâr and pîdde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half=2½ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê ricsôde nigontcôde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year=18½ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tîn geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *côde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. **TWO VOICES.**—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. **SIX MODES.**—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect*. The present and imperfect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *wille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluperfect by aid of the imperfect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

153. TWO NUMBERS, *singular* and *plural*.

154. THREE PERSONS, *first, second, and third*.

155. STEMS AND THEMES.—A *tense-stem* is that part of a verb to which the signs of mode, person, and number were added in that tense. The *verb-stem* is that to which the tense signs were added. The *theme* of any part of a verb is so much of it as is unchanged in the inflection. For roots, § 57.

156. THE PRINCIPAL PARTS are the *present infinitive*, the *imperfect indicative first persons*, and the *passive participle*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by *progression* or by *contraction*. The vowels are

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > é	+ de > to

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (> e, eo)	a (> æ, ea)	â (> æ, ê)	c, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (> e, eo)	a (> æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	i	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (> en)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > to	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -û; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed);</i>			<i>xt, æton;</i>		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>sitlc, sit(e)st, sit;</i>			<i>sæt, sæton;</i>		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d;</i>			<i>nam, nâmon;</i>		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stete, stilst, stild;</i>			<i>stæl, stælon;</i>		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i>			<i>spam, spummon;</i>		<i>spummen,</i>	<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>peard, purdon;</i>		<i>porden,</i>	<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i>		<i>risen,</i>	<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>stâh, stigon;</i>		<i>stigen,</i>	<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpp;</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i>		<i>sopen,</i>	<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd;</i>			<i>leáf, lufon;</i>		<i>lofen,</i>	<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst);</i>			<i>ceâs, curon;</i>		<i>coren,</i>	<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(e)d;</i>			<i>gôl, gôlon;</i>		<i>galen,</i>	<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (stent);</i>			<i>stôd, stôdon;</i>		<i>standen,</i>	<i>stand.</i>
<i>sperie, sperest, spered;</i>			<i>spôr, spôron;</i>		<i>sporen,</i>	<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d;</i>			<i>hòf, hòfon;</i>		<i>hafen,</i>	<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i>			<i>feôl, feôllon;</i>		<i>feallen,</i>	<i>fall.</i>
<i>(fylt, feld);</i>						
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâpcd (sâpd);</i>			<i>seôp, seôpon;</i>		<i>sâpen,</i>	<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (bÿlst), beâteð (bÿt);</i>			<i>beôt, beôton;</i>		<i>beâten,</i>	<i>beat.</i>
<i>græte, grætel(e)st, grætel(ed);</i>			<i>grêt, grêton;</i>		<i>grâten,</i>	<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d;</i>			<i>peôp, peôpon;</i>		<i>pêpen,</i>	<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd);</i>			<i>reôp, reôpon;</i>		<i>rôpen,</i>	<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i>			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner-</i>		<i>nered,</i>	<i>save.</i>
			<i>(e)don;</i>			
<i>lufige, lufâst, lufâd;</i>			<i>lufû-de, -don;</i>		<i>ge-lufôd,</i>	<i>love.</i>
<i>telte, telest, teled;</i>			<i>teal-de, -don;</i>		<i>teald,</i>	<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>sôht,</i>	<i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>niman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>pû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimed, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillað) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillað) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillað) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæfð (hafðð) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an* ($\hat{a} > \hat{o}$); *sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt* ($i > y$); *hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfð; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint. sindan* ($i > y, ie, eo$), *ear-on, -un*. For *com* may be used *peorde* or *beóm*; for *pæs, pearð* (§ 178).

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
þû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
þû hæbbe numen.	þû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
þû hæfde numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pæren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pæren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pæren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -on, -an, -e ($y > i$, u, eo); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ($i > y$, ie, eó, ig); *pær-en*, -an, -on ($æ > é$). For *sî* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. § 179.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	PLUR.
2. <i>nim, take.</i>	<i>nimad, take.</i>

173. INFINITIVE.	GERUND.
<i>niman, to take.</i>	<i>tô nimanne, to take.</i>

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.	PAST PARTICIPLE.
<i>nimende, taking.</i>	<i>numen, taken.</i>

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νίμει</i> , Latin <i>eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νίμει-τε</i> , Latin <i>emi-to</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-d</i>	<i>nema-t</i>
Plural <i>-tata</i> > <i>ta</i> > <i>t</i> (§ 38) > <i>d</i> (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.					

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ <i>nâm-anâ-j-a</i> } { <i>νίμει-ων</i> < <i>-ωναι</i> }	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nem-a</i>	<i>nem-an</i>
	{ (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) }				
2. (§ 120),	<i>nâm-anija</i> , Latin <i>em-endo</i> , O. Saxon <i>nim-annia</i> > <i>-anna</i> .				<i>nem-enne</i>
3. Pr. Part.	<i>nâma-nt</i> { <i>νίμο-ντ-ος</i> } { <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	<i>nima-nd(a)-s</i>	<i>nima-nd</i>	<i>nema-nd-i</i>	<i>nema-nt-i</i>
4. P. Part.	{ <i>bhug-nâ</i> } { <i>νίς-νο-ν</i> (born) }	<i>numa-n-s</i>	<i>numa-n</i>	<i>numi-n-s</i>	{ <i>ga-nom-</i>
(Strong.)	{ (<i>beni</i>) } { (<i>do-nu-m</i> (gift)) }				{ <i>an-ér</i>
5. P. Part.	{ <i>na(m)-tâ</i> } { <i>νίμο-η-τό-ς</i> }	<i>nasi-þ(u)s</i>	(<i>gi</i>)- <i>neri-d</i>	<i>tal-d-r</i>	<i>ga-neri-t</i>
(Weak.)	{ <i>em(p)-tu-s</i> }				

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in *-ρός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.			
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meaht, canst, môt, dearest</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.			
<i>māgon, cunnon, mōton, dur-</i>	}	<i>māgen, cunnen, mōten, dur-</i>	}
<i>ron</i>		<i>ren, utan</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.		
<i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	
<i>meahtest, cūdest, mōstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>		
<i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>		
PLUR.		
<i>meahton, cūdon, mōston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	}	

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cūden, mōsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.		PLUR.
<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>tō nimanne.</i>	<i>pē sind</i>
<i>pū eart</i>		<i>gē sind</i>
<i>hē is</i>		<i>hi sind</i>

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present.....	<i>eom, eart, is; sind nimende.</i>
Imperfect.....	<i>pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.</i>
Future	<i>beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.</i>
	<i>sceal pesan nimende.</i>
Infinitive Future...	<i>beôn nimende.</i>

2. *dōn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *māg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*ā* > *æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cūd-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môt-es; môt-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u* > *y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
þú eart (peordest) numen.	gû sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
hê is (peorðed) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðað) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (peard) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
þú pære (purde) numen.	gû pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (peard) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
þú bist numen.	gû beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
þú scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gû sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillað) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
þú eart geporden numen.	gû sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
þú pære geporden numen.	gû pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) I be taken.

SING.	PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) beô numen.	pê (gû, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) pære numen.	pê (gê, hí) pâren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	PLUR.
Be thou taken. pes þú numen.	Be ye taken. pesað gê numene.

181. INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE.
beôn numen, to be taken.	numen, taken.

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} mæg \text{ (&c.)} \\ meahht \text{ (&c.)} \\ mæg \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\} beôn \text{ numen}(e).$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} mæge \text{ (&c.)} \\ mæge \text{ (&c.)} \\ mæge \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\} beôn \text{ numen}(e).$
PLUR.	$\left. \begin{array}{l} mægon \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} mægen \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\}$

Imperfect.

SING.	Imperfect.	Imperfect.
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} meahhte \text{ (&c.)} \\ meahhtest \text{ (&c.)} \\ meahhte \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\} beôn \text{ numen}(e).$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} meahhte \text{ (&c.)} \\ meahhte \text{ (&c.)} \\ meahhte \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\} beôn \text{ numen}(e).$
PLUR.	$\left. \begin{array}{l} mcahton \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} mcahten \text{ (&c.)} \end{array} \right\}$

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beô*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bid* (*i > y*); *beô*, *beôd* (*eô < iô*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).*I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrað, lufiad.</i>
<i>pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrað, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hýrað, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

<i>ic nerede, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nerede, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	<i>nerian, hýran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pê sculon (pillad)</i>	<i>nerian,</i> <i>hýran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>
<i>pû scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
<i>ic hæbbe</i>	<i>ic eom</i>
<i>pû hæfst, hafást</i>	<i>pû eart</i>
<i>hê hæfd, hafád</i>	<i>hê is</i>
PLUR.	
<i>pê habbað</i>	<i>pê sind (sindon)</i>
<i>gê habbað</i>	<i>gê sind (sindon)</i>
<i>hî habbað</i>	<i>hî sind (sindon)</i>

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô > (ā, u) > plur. e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
pû hæfdest		pû pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
pû		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredde, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
pû		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
pû scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sē	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sēn	

Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.	PLUR.
2. <i>nerē, hŷt, lufā.</i>	<i>neriad, hŷrad, lufiad.</i>

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hŷran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tō nerianne, hŷranne, lufianne*.

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende, hŷrende, lufigende*.

saved. heard. loved.

Past.... *nered, hŷred, (ge-)lufōd.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong-verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lecge* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lecge*, *lecgen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *lecgan*; part. pres. *lecgende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *chlynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settān*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hŷran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dāelan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belūpan*, leave; *mānan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*o* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *o*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, -*ād*, -*ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *ngȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn; *bærn-de*; *stȳrn-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tēc-an*, teach, *tēh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) RÜCKUMLAUT.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lēg-de*; *reccan*, rule, *reah-te*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *hyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clȳpp-an*, clip, *clȳp-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyr-de*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyr-de*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyr-te*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHILIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēg-de*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having rückumlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e) <i>st</i>	{ crÿp(e) <i>st</i>
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3.	{ drip(e) <i>d</i>	{ cym(e) <i>d</i>	{ byrhd	{ scÿf(e) <i>d</i> (t)	{ crÿp(e) <i>d</i>
	{ dreped	{ cumed	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.—	drepad	cumad	beorgad	scûfad	creôpad
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(r) <i>st</i>	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest	{ grêpst
	{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3.	{ fæ(r) <i>d</i>	{ becd	{ feld	{ lâc(e) <i>d</i>	{ grêpd
	{ fared	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	cpedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	cpede	lese
2.	{ it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ cpist	{ list
	{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ cpedest	{ lesest
3.	{ ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ cpit	{ list
	{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ binded	{ cpeded	{ lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	cpedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân< slenhan, <i>slay.</i>	fleôn< fleohan, <i>flee.</i>	licgan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2.	{ birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flÿhst	{ ligst
	{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest		{ licgest
3.	{ birst(ed)	{ lÿhd	{ slehd (y)	{ flÿhd	{ li(g) <i>d</i>
	{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleaged		{ li(c) <i>ged</i>
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâd	fleôd	licgad

	<i>cpēdan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceōsan,</i>
	quoth.	<i>sleān,</i> slay.	<i>seōn,</i> see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slōh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceās</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slōge</i>	<i>sæge, sāpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slōh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceās</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slōgon</i>	<i>sægon, sāpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√ *a*.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Inf.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.				
Pres.	{ <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>māgon</i> (æ) (u);		<i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>mag-an</i> (u);	—;	—;
(§§ 199, 200).	{					
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);		<i>-te, -len</i> ; am strong, (may),	<have grown.		
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ;		<i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>benugan</i> ?	—;	—;
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -len</i> ; hold and use	<have come to.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ;		<i>uane, -en</i> ; —;	<i>unn-an</i> ; (ge) unna-en ;	—;	—;
Imperf.	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; favor	<have given.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ;		<i>cunne, -en</i> ; —;	<i>cunn-an</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf.	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; know	<have got. <i>cûde</i> .		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ;		<i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ;	—;	—;	—;
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde, -don</i> ;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; remember	<have called to mind.		
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo);		{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } { <i>(co, y, i)</i> ; }	—;	<i>sculan</i> ;	—;
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don</i> ;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; shall	<ought <have got in debt.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;		<i>-e, -en</i> (y); —;	<i>durran</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf.	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i>);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare	<have fought.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;		<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —;	<i>þurf-an</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; need	<have worked (opus est).		

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√ *i*; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>âgan, -ne</i> ;	<i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>âh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	own	<have earned or taken.
	<i>nâh</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>âh</i>), &c., not own.				

Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ; <i>pit-e, -ad</i> ;	<i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ;	<i>piten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	{ <i>pis-se, -son</i> , } { §§ 36, 3; 35, } { <i>B, pestan</i> ;	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> } { <i>-ten, -sen</i> ;	} know <have seen.	

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ;	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.	

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√ *u*; *dúgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit	<has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).—√ ā; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infia.	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môt;</i>	<i>môton;</i>	<i>môt-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>môtan;</i>	—;
Imperf..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	is meet	<has met.	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* <√ *vil*, inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt;* *pillad(y);* *pill-e, -en;* *-e, -ad;* *pill-an;* *-ende;*
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vulda*); *-de, -den;* will <have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt;* *nellad(y, i);* *-e, -en;* *-e, -ad;* *-an;* *-ende;*
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:
√ *as*, √ *bhu*, √ *vas*.

	Sanskrit	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
STEM.	as, s	es	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar er
SING.—1.	ās-mi	ei-μi > iσ-μi	*s-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m e-m < er-m
2.	ās-(n)i	iσ-si, ei	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t er-t
3.	ās-ti	iσ-si	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	— er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-mās	iσ-μev	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on er-u-m
2.	*s-thā	iσ-ré	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on er-u-ð
3.	*s-ānti	iσ-si, ei-si	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on er-u

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *com*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek ε*-iη-ν, Lat. **s-iē-m*) > *sím*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-i*, O. Norse **s-ê* is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sí* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *síe*, *scó* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sín*, *síen*, *seón*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) √ *bhu*, be. Sansk. *bhav-āmi*, Greek φέ-ω, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* < √ *as*). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $e\acute{o} > \acute{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{ras} > ris$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE (pp. 84, 90, 91).

PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>com, beó(m);</i>	<i>sí, beó, pese;</i>			
<i>þú</i>	<i>cart, bist;</i>	<i>sí, beó, pese;</i>	<i>beó, pes;</i>		
<i>hē</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sí, beó, pese;</i>		<i>beón,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pē</i>	<i>sind(on), beód;</i>	<i>sín, beón, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gē</i>	<i>sind(on), beód;</i>	<i>sín, beón, pesen;</i>	<i>beód, pesað;</i>		
<i>hī</i>	<i>sind(on), beód;</i>	<i>sín, beón, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—		
<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>þú</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>hē</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
PLUR.—		<i>ge-pesen.</i>
<i>pē, gē, hī</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhā-mi*, Greek *ri-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dō-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \text{æ}$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dó, dē-st, dē-d;</i>	<i>dō-d;</i>	<i>dó, -n;</i>	<i>dó, -d;</i>	<i>dō-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dō-n, dē-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'ī-gā-mi*, Greek *βι-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gā-n*, O. H. Ger. *gē-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{t} (Sansk. *ē-mi*, Greek *ει-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gā, gē-st, gē-d;</i>	<i>gād;</i>	<i>gá, -n;</i>	<i>gá, -d;</i>	<i>gā-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>eō-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gā-n.</i>	

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geōng, gēng, giēng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gā-mi$, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attrib'utive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

=*nominative substantive + agreeing verb* ;
= *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun* ;
= *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnâð, gold glistens ; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright ;
Ælfréd wæs cyning, Alfred was king ; *ic eom hér*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfréd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâð*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hér*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâð*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *wæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive* ; = *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôð cyning, good king ; *Ælfréd ædeling*, Alfred the prince ;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the **subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfréd*, *land*) ; an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôð*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*) ; an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.
 = *adjective* + *governed noun*.

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hē sylð him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fāhde hē gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hī macað hine (tō) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpī segst þú mē gōdne*, why callest thou me good? *beōt gemindige Lodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *syld*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);
dative (=indirect =personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fāhde*, *wifes*);
factitive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gōdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē* + *gōdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gā út, I go out; *ic singe ælcē dæg*, I sing each day; *pē sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hē com mid þā fēmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpī fandige gē min*, why tempt ye me? *miclē mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcē dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fēmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpī*), **intensity** (*miclē*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives, participles, and factitive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections and vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple, complex, or compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerás fisciad*, fishers fish.

Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is good.

Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is Cæsar's.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a poet.

Adverb: *pē sind hēr*, we are here.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is in heaven.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snīpŭt*, it snows; *mē þyrst*, me it thirsteth.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð, good gold glistens.*

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's voice is God's voice.*

Appositive: *pē cildra sind ungelærede, we children are untaught.*

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôðsangás, Cædmon made poems.*

Dative: *læn mē þrī hláfás, give me three loaves.*

Genitive: *þæt píſ áhlôh drihtnes, the woman laughed at the lord.*

Factitive: *Simônem hē nemde Petrum, Simon he named Peter.*

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gá út, I go out.*

Time: *ic gá út on dægrêd, I go out at dawn.*

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mē pel, the king clothes me well.*

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe, I live with cares.*

Cause: *hē hás is for cylde, he is hoarse from cold; se cnapa þýpáð oxan mid gadisenê, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.*

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

Infinitive: *tæc ús sprecaþ, teach us to speak.*

Factitive: *hpí segst þú mē góðne, why callest thou me (to be) good?*

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), Boetius gebæd singende, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), þínre durá beloccnre, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.*

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hē and seô singað, he and she sing.*

Compound predicate: *hē is góð and píſ, he is good and wise; seô lufáð hine and mē, she loves him and me.*

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hē com, that he came is said; (object), ic pát þæt hē com, I wot that he came; (appositive), ic com tō þam, þæt hē pære gefulpód, I came for this, that he might be baptized.*

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þærá bôcá andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.*

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst, ic gá, I go whither thou goest; (time), ic gá hpænne þú gæst, I go when thou goest; (manner), þú spræce spá spá án stunt píſ, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),*

beoð gleāpe spā nædran, be wise as serpents; *leōfre is hlehhā þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrād forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciad, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelāce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fȳr is gōð þegn, ac is frēcne frēð*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeāh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe oððe ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþȳ gē ne gehȳrad, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, c.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, d.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, c.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, d.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, e.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause of time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, d.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306–308.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its *subject* is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the *subject*, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected in **part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its relation to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article**, **demonstratives**, and **possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives*, *instrumentals*, and *genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender*, *number*, and *person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs*, *adjectives*, and other *adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number* and *person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the direct *object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses**, **historical** on **historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions*, *questions*, and *assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express mere **possibility**, **doubt**, or **wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or **indefinite time**, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, **liberty**, **permission**, **necessity**, or **duty**, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or **arsis**, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the **thesis**.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.
2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.
3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.
4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.
5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapæstic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented syllables*, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsure*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.
2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).
3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.
4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is *double*; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beopulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frófre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleápóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sóðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scád* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeód*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *útfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *eordan*::*eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælá*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iō*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobes::*gōde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iōbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gōda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudéa*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geō*, *giō* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudéa* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Fru'msceaft | Fí'rá || Feor'ran | rec'can (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *fírá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more rime-letters are sometimes found.

Leánes . . Leóhte . . || . . Léte . . Lange (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt he | Gode | polde || geongra | peordan*,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p*
both rime, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509.—1. The **common narrative verse** must have **two feet** in each section.

(a.) It may have four feet and an **anacrusis** in each section. All of the second section before the chief-letter is *anacrusis*, and all that is added to the essential four feet is of less prominence than they are.

(b.) The *anacrusis* often may be regarded as part of a foot which was severed by the cæsura or end of the line.

|| súslé ge | -innôd,
geond | -Folen | Fýrê || and | Fêr- | cýlê.
with sulphur charged,
throughout filled with fire and intense cold (C., 42).

Here *in'nôd geond* and *fýrê and* make up dactyles.

510.—2. The **prevailing foot** is the *trochee* or *dactyle*.

(a.) The **tonic** and **pæon** are common; quasi-pyrrhics, -spondees, -tribrachs are found.

(b.) The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense, but the *last foot* in a verse is oftenest a *trochee*.

(c.) In later poetry, as more particles are used, the longer feet grow more common. In early English the dactyles predominate.

(d.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

(e.) The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

1. || þær pæs | Hearpan | spég,
2. *Sputol* | *Sang* | *scôpes*. || *Sægde*, | *se þe* | *cúde*
3. *Frumscæft* | *Firâ* || *Feorran* | *reccan*,
4. *cpæd* | *þæt se* | *Ælmihtlīga* || *Eorðan* | *porhte*,
5. *plite* | *-beortne* | *pang*, || *spâ* | *pæter be-* | *búged*;
6. *ge* | *-Sette* | *Sige-* | *hrédig* || *Sunnan and* | *mónan*.

There was **Harp's** sound,
 Swelling **Song** of poet. **Sang** one, he who knew
 from **Far** to **Follow** the **Forming** of men,
 told that the **Almighty** the **Earth** wrought,
 the **Fair** bright **Field**, where the **Flood** emboweth;
 Set **eXulting** **Sun** and moon (*B.*, 89).

The extract is trochaic, the third line all trochees. Dactyles: *pæter be-*, 5, 5; 6, 4. Tonics: *spég*, 1, 3; *sang*, 2, 2; *cpæd*, 4, 1; *pang*, 5, 3. Quasi-pyrrhics: *þær pæs*, 1, 1; *se þe*, 2, 5; *-iga*, 4, 4. Anacrusis: *þær pæs*, 1, 1; *spâ*, 5, 3; *ge*, 6, 1. Note in lines 5 and 6 how *pang spâ* make a trochee, and *búged ge* a dactyle.

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr and* | *sorge*; || *súsl* | *þrópedon*,
 pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (*C.*, 75).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *fláh* | *máh* | *flited*, || *flân* | *mân* | *hpited*, [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gástá | *peardum*. || *Hæfdon* | *gleâm* | *and dreâm*,
 They had light and joy (*C.*, 12).

Double: *frôðne and* | *gôðne* || *fæder* | *Unpênes*,
 wise and good father of Unwen (*Trav.*, 114).

Triple: *ferede and* | *nerede*. || *Fífléna* | *stód—*,
 (God) led and saved (*C.*, 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

Half-rime: *spâ* | *lif spâ* | *deáð*, || *spâ him* | *leôfre* | *bláð*,
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (*Ex.*, 37,
 20; *Crist.*, 596, a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *ne* | *forstes* | *fnæst*, || *ne* | *fýres* | *blæst*,
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast. (See § 510, *d.*)

Double: *ne* | *hægles* | *hryre*, || *ne* | *hrimes* | *dryre*,
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (*Phoenix*, 15,
 16; *Ex.*, 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlúde* | *hlynede*; || *hleóðor* | *dynede*,
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is doubled. The most common way of doing it is by adding feet between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section; but the fancy of the poet seems to have free play in this rhythm.

1. *Ge|set | hæfde | hē hie | spā ge|ælig|lice ;*
 || ænne | hæfde | hē spā | spidne gelporhtne,
2. *spā | mihtigne | on his | mōdge|þohte :*
 || hē lēt | hine spā | micles | pealdan
3. *hēhstne tō | him on | heofonā | rice.*
 || Hæfde hē | hine spā | hþitne gelporhtne ;
4. *spā | pynlic | pæs his | pæstm on | heofonum,*
 || þæt him | com from | perodā | drihtne.

Placed had He them so happily;
 one had He so strong made,
 So mighty in his mind-thought:
 He let him so much rule
 highest next to Him in heavens' kingdom.
 Had He him so bright made;
 so winsome was his form in the heavens
 that to him came from the Hosts' Lord (C., 252-255).

- (a.) The sections are printed here as a line. They vary from four to six feet. They are generally equally balanced in the same line.
- (b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is often found in one of the sections: *hæfde* : *he*, 1, 2; *hē* : *hine*, 2, 2; *hæfde* : *hine*, 3, 2.
- (c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. GERMANIC ORIGIN.—In the Old and Middle High German and Old Saxon (Heliand) the arsis falls not only on accented syllables, but on those long in quantity, and on unaccented (grave) short syllables when not followed by a long. The regular Germanic epic line has four such arses in each section, each of which may have a thesis or not. An attempt has been made by Heyne, in his edition of *Beowulf* (Paderborn, 1868), to deduce it from this meter. He gives as regular lines:

2295. *geórne æfter grúndē || póldē gúman findàn.*
 416. *þá síléstan' || snóterē ceórlàs.*
 811. *móðes mýrdē || mánnà cýnnē.*

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-e-*, *-eð-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te-*. *< or >* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

ð, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
abœðan (3), bid.
abitán (2), bite.
abregðan (1), brandish.
abúgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
accennan (6), bear, produce.
acœrfan (1), carve, cut.
acœrian (6), ask.
acœpan (1), speak.
acœlan (1), die.
acœðan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
adilgigan (6), destroy.
adl, e, f., sickness.
adrœfan (6), drive.
adrœgan (3), support.
adrœfan (2), drive.
adrœðan (6), kill.
ad, es, m., oath.
adandian (6), find.
adæstnian (6), fasten.
adœðan (6), feed.
adœllan (6, § 209), tell.
adœgman (6), drive.
adœrran (6), remove.
adalan (4), sing.
agan (§ 212), own, have; *agan* *út*, to make out.
ageldan (1), pay.
agen, adj., own.
agifan (1, § 199), give.
aghebban (4), elevate.
ahsian (6), ask.
ahte < agan.
ahýðan (6), hide.
ahýrdan (6), harden.
adidian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
aleegan (6), lay, put.
aleogan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
allegan (1), fall.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpaldá, adj., almighty.
alpealda, n, m., almighty.
alýgan (6), permit.
alýgan (6), ransom.
amænnumian (6), excommunicate.
amýrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
an, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andrysmo (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspær-u, -e, f., answer.
andspærian (6), answer.
andspærd, adj., present.
andspærdnes, es, f., presence.
andspita, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
anfæld, adj., simple.
anfón (3, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angeleyn, nes, n., race of Angles.
Angelpeð, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
angýld, es, n., restitution.
anhýðig, adj., constant.
ánláf, es, m., Anlaf.
ánlic, adj., peerless.
ánlitpíg, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one accord.
ánræð, adj., constant.
ansýn, e, f., face.
ántíð, e, f., same time.
ánungá, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ár, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
árðran (6), rear.
arcebisceop, es, m., archbishop.
arfwæstnes, es, f., piety.
árian (6), honor.
árlsan (2), arise.
Armorica, n, m.
ármid, es, m., coppersmith.
áratx, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdlíc, adj., venerable.
asc < asc.
asceran (1), shear.
asendan (6), send.
asettan (6), fasten up, throw down.
ásingan (1), sing.
asleðan (4, § 207), strike.
asmedgan (6), contrive.
aspendan (6), expend.
astellan (6), establish.
astigan (2), go up, go upon.
astreccan (6), stretch.
aspáman (6), smoulder.
atœon (3), draw away.

atœr-tán, es, m., polson twig.
atot, adj., direful.
atœrtan (3), become irksome.
atœrtian (y > ð), (6), be darkened.
Augustin-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
auht, es, n., aught.
apacan (4), spring.
apeccan (6), awake.
apœorpan (1), throw.
ápæte, adj., deserted.
ápith, es, n., aught.
áprian (3), write.
ápýrdan (6), injure.
asrian (6), ask.
acer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (æ=ir=r), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædelingá lge, Æthelney.
Ædelfrid, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelræd, es, m.
Ædelræðing, es, m., son of Æthelred.
Ædelstán, es, m.
Ædelpulf, es, m.
Ædelpulfing, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.
Æderæd, es, m.
Æderpulfing=*Ædelpulfing*.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, es, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leðð, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tíð, e, f., eventide.
æfæst=*æfæst*.
æfman (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
eg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
egder . . . and, *egder ge . . . ge*, both . . . and.
egder, pron., either, each.
eghpæder, pron., either, each.
eghpæder, adv., every where.
eghpelc (æ=y), pron., every.
eghpider, adv., in every direction.
æppeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

ahl, *e*, *f*, possession, power.
ahl-e, *an*, *f*. = *ahl*.
al, *ea*, *m*, eel.
alc, pron., each, all.
alcbr, adv., otherwise.
alde (§ 86), plur. *m*, men.
alepata, *n*, *m*, eel pout.
Alfred, *ea*, *m*.
alfræde, adj., foreign.
Alfþryð, *e*, *f*, *Alfþryð*.
Alfþeard, *ea*, *m*, *Alfweard*.
Alle, *ea*, *m*.
almihtig, adj., all mighty.
alþig = *ánþig*.
amtig, adj., empty.
ange, adj., narrow.
anig, pron., any.
anlic, adj., peerless.
anlice, adv., elegantly.
anne < *án*.
ar, prep. adv., before, early.
ardæg, *ea*, *m*, dawn.
aren, adj., brazen.
arend-raca, *n*, *m*, messenger.
arest, adj., adv., first, erst.
armærgen (= *o*), *ea*, *m*, dawn.
arra, adj. comp., former.
arþon, conj., before.
asc, *ea*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.
Asc, *ea*, *m*.
Æscpine, *s*, *m*, *Æscwine*.
at, prep., at, to.
æt, *e*, *e*, *m* and *f*, food, eating.
æt, *æt* < *etan*.
ætberan (1), bear to.
ætberstan (1), escape.
ætþopan (6), show.
ætþoran, prep., before.
ætgedere, adv., together.
ætgeofa, *n*, *m*, food giver.
Ætla, *n*, *m*, Attila.
ætsumne, adv., together.
ætþeas (1), assist.
ætþindan (1), fly out.
ætþpan = *ætþopan*.
ætþelm, *ea*, *m*, fountain.
ætþæt, adj. = *ætþæt*.
æz, *e*, *f*, *æz*.

bād < *bīdan*.
balapum < *bealu*.
bald, adj., stout.
bām < *began*.
bān, *ea*, *n*, bone.
bana, *n*, *m*, murderer.
bār, *ea*, *m*, boar.
barn < *beornan*.
bāt, *ea*, *m*, boat.
bæcere, *s*, *m*, baker.
bæd < *biddan*.
bædan (6), demand.
bæd, *ea*, *n*, bath.
bælc, *ea*, *m*, canopy.
bælc-egna, *n*, *m*, prod. gy of fire.
bæm < *began*.
bær < *beran*.
bernan (6), burn.
bernet, *ea*, *n*, burning.
be, prep., by.
Beadohild, *e*, *f*.
beado-lema, *n*, *m*, slaughter-flame, sword.
beadu-læc, *ea*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.
beāg, *beāh*, *ea*, *m*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

bedg-hroden, adj., adorned with a diadem.
bealcettan (6), utter.
beal-u, *-apes*, *n*, evil.
beām, *-ea*, *m*, beam, pillar.
beān, *e*, *f*, bean.
beard, *ea*, *m*, beard.
bearm, *ea*, *m*, bosom, lap.
bearn, *ea*, *n*, child, son.
be-arn < *be-irnan*.
beātān (5), beat.
beastan, prep., behind.
bebōdan (3), order.
bebod, *ea*, *n*, command.
bebūgan (3), circle, extend.
bebyrgan (6), bury.
bēc < *bōc*.
beceorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
Bēda, *n*, *m*.
bed, *des*, *n*, bed.
bedrifan (2), drive.
be-ēde < *begān*.
be-fellan (5), fall.
be-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.
beforan, prep., before.
befrinan (1), ask.
befyllan (6), fill, throw down.
be-gān, *-ēde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.
beganan (5), practise.
begeondan, prep., beyond.
begeotan (3), pour over.
begen, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.
beginnan (= *g*), (1), begin.
begitan (1), get.
begrinian (6), snare.
begrydan (6), gird.
bēhit, *ea*, *n*, promise.
behraldan (5), hold, behold.
bēhfe, adj., becoming.
bēhofian (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
belifan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
bell-e, *an*, *f*, bell.
bēn, *e*, *f*, prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
beōd, *ea*, *m*, table.
beōn (§ 213), be.
beōdan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, *ea*, *m*, mountain.
beorht, adj., bright.
beorhte, adv., brightly.
Beorhtic, *ea*, *m*.
beorn, *ea*, *m*, hero.
beornan (1), burn.
Beornpulf, *ea*, *m*, Beornwulf.
beor-pegu, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking, convivial.
Beōpulf, *ea*, *m*, Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
beridan (2), beset.
besciran (3), shear.
besencan (6), sink.
besēon (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespican (2), trick, catch.
bespingan (1), whip.
bet, adv., better.
betacan (*a* > *æ*) (4), take.
betra, *betst* (§ 129), adj., better, best.
betpeoh, prep., among.
betpeōnan, adverb, between times.
betpeōnum, prep., among.

betpuz, prep., among.
betþnan (6), close.
beþufan (1, § 212), need.
beþrotian (6), care for.
beþindan (1), grasp.
bi, prep., by.
biddan (2), bide.
biddan (1), ask.
bedroren < *bodrōsan* (3), hereft.
bifan (6), tremble.
bi-g = *bi*.
bi-gang (*a* > *o*), *ea*, *m*, course, worship.
bigengere, *ea*, *m*, cultivator.
bigleofa, *n*, *m*, food.
bihredan (3), ruin.
bil, *lea*, *n*, bill, sword.
bilepit, adj., gentle.
bileptines, *ea*, *f*, gentleness.
bīndan (1), bind.
binnan, prep., within.
bīo = *beo*, *bīo* = *beo*.
birhtu, *e*, *f*, brightness.
biaceop, *ea*, *m*, bishop.
biaceopdūm, *ea*, *m*, bishopric.
biaceopēol, *ea*, *m*, bishop's seat.
biaceopennu, *a*, *m*, bishop's son.
bismor, *ea*, *n*, contempt.
bismorþord, *ea*, *n*, abusive word.
bīstandan (4), stand by.
bīspel, *lea*, *n*, fable.
bītan (3), bite.
biter, adj., bitter.
bīpauw < *bīpāpan* (5), blow.
bīþpan (5), blow.
blæc, adj., black.
blendian (6), blind.
blīcan (3), shine.
blīde, adj., blithe.
blīd-heort, adj., blithe-hearted.
blīd-mōd, adj., blithe-minded.
blis, *ea*, *f*, bliss.
blissigan (6), rejoice.
blōd, *ea*, *n*, blood.
blondan-feax, *ea*, *n*, gray head.
blōstma, *n*, *m*, flower.
bōc, *bēc*, *f*, book.
bōcere, *s*, *m*, book-man, scholar.
ar.
Bōclæden, adj., Roman.
bōclīc, adj., scholarly.
bodian (6), preach.
bodung, *e*, *f*, preaching.
bōg, *ea*, *m*, leg.
bolca, *n*, *m*, gangway.
bold-agend, adj., householder.
bolster, *ea*, *m*, bolster.
bord, *ea*, *n*, shield.
bord-hreōda, *n*, *m*, shield.
borg-sorg, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.
bōsm, *ea*, *m*, bosom.
bōt, *e*, *f*, expiation.
botm, *ea*, *m*, bottom.
brād, adj., broad.
brædan (6), spread.
brædan (6), roast.
breahtm, *ea*, *m*, noise.
brecan (1), break.
brecan (1), braid.
bregan, *brohte* (6), bring.
brēst, *ea*, *n*, breast.
brid, *des*, *m*, young bird.
bridel - *þpang*, *ea*, *m*, bridle-thong.

brim, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.
brim-clif, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
broð, *es*, *n.*, broth.
bróðor, *bróðer* (§ 87), brother.
bróga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
bront, *adj.*, high.
brócan (§ 3), use, feel, have.
brán, *adj.*, brown.
Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
brycgian (§ 6), bridge.
brýð, *e*, *f.*, bride.
bryhtn, *es*, *m.*, glance.
Brytens, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpealda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttas, *plur. m.*, Britons.
Bryttisc, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealde, *plur. n.*, British.
buc-begen.
budon < *beddan*.
bufon, *adv.*, above.
búan (§ 3), inhabit.
búgan (§ 3), turn.
búgian (§ 6), inhabit.
bun-e, *-e*, *f.*, goblet.
búr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
burgpare, *plur. m.*, citizens.
burh-hlíd, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
buterpeppor, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
buteric, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
bycgan (§ 6), buy.
bydel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
býlga, *plur. f.*, bellows.
bým-e, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (§ 6), bury.
byrga, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrig < *burg*.
Byrin-us, *es*, *m.*
byrnan (§ 6), burn.
byrn-e, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
byren, *e*, *f.*, example.
byrgan (§ 6), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Canþare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
Canþarebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
capitol-mæsse, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
carcern, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carelds, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cæsse, *e*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cædc, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Cædda, *n*, *m.*: *Cædding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cædda.
Cædpalla, *n*, *m.*
cældian (§ 6), grow cold.
cæp, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
cæp-cæddig, *adj.*, rich.

cæds < *cæðsan*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-geþar-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), citizen.
Ceaplín, *es*, *m.*: *Ceapling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
Cæft, *ind. m.*
cenpa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cenbryht, *es*, *m.*: *Cenbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenbryht.
cene, *adj.*, bold.
Cenferd, *es*, *m.*: *Cenferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenferth.
Cenfás, *es*, *m.*: *Cenfásing*, *son* of Cenfus.
Cent, *ind. f.*, Kent.
Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Centpine, *e*, *m.*
Cenpealh, *es*, *m.*
ceol, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceolpulf, *es*, *m.*: *Ceolpulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceorl, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
cēosan (§ 3), choose.
cēpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerberus, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
Cerdic, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
cēsc, *e*, *m.*, cheese.
cild, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur. cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
ciluhād, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cimbān, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cimberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cippanhām, *mes*, *m.*
ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
cild, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
clāne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
cleofa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
clāstor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clypian (§ 6), call, cry.
clippan (§ 6), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cnith, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
Cnāt, *es*, *m.*
cnyl, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
cnysan (§ 6), knock, beat.
coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cōlian (§ 6), cool.
Colman, *nes*, *m.*
Columba, *n*, *m.*
com, *cōm* < *cuman*.
comēta, *n*, *m.*, comet.
con < *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfigate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
craftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Crēdas, *plur. m.*, Greeks.
crēda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
cringan (§ 1), cringe, fall.
crismlyng, *e*, *f.*, loosening of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
crystendōm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cūð, *adj.*, known.
Cūða, *n*, *m.*
cūthe < *cunnan*.
Cūðgils, *es*, *m.*: *Cūðgiling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cūðgils.
Cūðing, *es*, *m.*, son of Cūða.
cūðic, *adj.*, certain.
cūðice, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
Cūðred, *es*, *m.*
cūller, *es*, *n.*, conlter.
cuman (§ 1), § 200, come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres. can*, *imp. cūða* (§ 212), know, am able.
cunnian (§ 6), experience.
cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.
cpeccan (§ 6), shake.
cpecan (§ 1), say.
cpen, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
cpeic, *adj.*, alive.
cpeide, *e*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
cpeiman < *cuman* (§ 1), come.
cpeuld-rōf, *adj.*, ravenous.
cēðde < *cēðde* < *cēðan*.
cēð, *de*, *f.*, home.
cēðan (§ 6), announce.
cēðe, *e*, *m.*, cold.
cyme, *e*, *m.*, coming.
cymlice, *adv.*, comely.
cym, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cyme-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cyme-bōt, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
cyme-cyn, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cyne-gile, *es*, *m.*: *Cyne-giling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cyne-gile.
Cyneheard, *es*, *m.*
Cyne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
Cyne-ric, *e*, *n.*, kingdom.
Cynepulf, *es*, *m.*, Cynewolf.
cyning, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cynric, *es*, *m.*: *Cynricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cynric.
cýpan (§ 6), sell.
cýpman, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cýpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cýric-e, *-an* and *-ean*, church.
cýrtic, *adj.*, *cýrtic* man = *ceorl*.
cýrtan (§ 6), turn.
cýs-gerun, *es*, *n.*, curd.
cýst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafenian (§ 6), become.
dæd, *e*, *f.*, deed.
dæg, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægderlic, *adj.*, present.
dæghpamlice, *adv.*, dally.
dægrēd, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
dægrēdic, *adj.*, matin.
dægeceald, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dæl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
dælan (§ 6), deal, divide.
deað, *adj.*, dead.
deað, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *durran*.
deāpīg-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
Deða, *n*, *m.*
dēd < *dōn*.
dēgol, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
deþol, *es*, *m.*, devil.
deþolgild (*i=γ*), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

deōp, adj., deep.
deōpe, adv., deeply.
deōplice, adv., deeply.
deōr, *es*, n., beast.
Deōr, *es*, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
deore, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorþent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deorþente, adj., precious.
Dēre, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.
dēst < *dōn*.
dīc, *es*, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, -*es* (§ 101), m., Diocletian.
dōgor, *es*, m. n., day.
dōgor-rīm, *es*, n., number of days.
dōhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dōm, *es*, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
domne, *s*, m., Lord.
dōn, *dēst*, *dēd*, imp. *dyde*, *dīde*, pp. *dōn* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorcestaster, *e*, f., Dorchester.
Dorsete, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.
dorset < *durran*.
draca, *n*, m., dragon.
dreadm, *es*, m., harmony, joy.
dreccan (6), afflict.
drenc, *s*, m., drink.
dreogan (3), suffer, practise.
dreorig - *aleor*, adj., dreary-faced.
drifan (2), drive.
drīhten (9) < *drō*, *es*, m., Lord.
drīht-nūma, *n*, m., nobleman.
drīht-nōds, plur. m., slain in battle.
drincan (1), drink.
drohtian (6), live.
dryhten (9) < *drō*, *es*, m., Lord.
dryht-nūma, *n*, m., nobleman.
dygud, *s*, f., mankind, man, company.
durran, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.
duru, *e*, f., door.
dymt, *es*, m., blow, dint.
dýre, adj., dear.
dýrne, adj., secret.
dýrstig, adj., daring.
dýrstigues, *es*, f., boldness.
dysig, adj., foolish.
dysignes, *es*, f., foolishness.
d, see *þ*.
dā, interj. with *idā*, ah! oh!
dā, f. (§ 100), river.
dāc, adv. conj., also.
dāc, adj., august.
Eādberh, *es*, m.
Eādgār, *es*, m., Edgar.
Eādīg, adj., blessed.
Eādīglic, adj., blessed.
Eādīgnes, *es*, blessedness.
Eādmōdlice, adv., humbly.
Eādmund, *es*, m., Edmund.
Eādrēl, *es*, m.
Eādrīc, *es*, m.
Eādpīc, *es*, m.
Eādpīne, *s*, m., Edwin.
Eādc, adj., easy.

Eādmēdu, plur. n., humility.
Eāp-e, -*an*, n., eye.
cahta, num., eight.
cahtoda, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
Eāld, interj., ah! oh!
Eāland, *es*, n., island.
Eald, adj., old.
Eald-gesegen, *e*, f., old saying.
Eald-gestreōn, *es*, n., old treasure.
Ealdian (6), grow old.
Ealdor - *biscop*, *es*, m., chief priest.
Ealdor-dōm, *es*, m., first rank.
Ealdor-man, *nes*, m., nobleman, senator.
Ealdoracipe, *s*, m., first rank.
Eald-rīht, *es*, n., old custom.
Eald Seaze, plur. m., Old Saxons.
Eald-epel, *les*, n., old discourse.
Ealhtān, *es*, m.
Eallunge, adv., altogether.
Ealwāp, adv., just as.
Ealu, *pes*, n. (§ 81), ale.
Eal-pīhte, plur. f., all things.
Eam - *com*, am.
Earcenbrīht, *es*, m.
Eard, *es*, m., earth.
Eard-gearð, *es*, m., land.
Eardian (6), dwell.
Eār-e, -*an*, n., ear.
Eārfoð, *es*, n., toll.
Eārfoðlic, adj., tollsome.
Earm, *es*, m., arm.
Earm, adj., poor.
Earmlice, adv., wretchedly.
Eāst, adv., east.
Eāsta, *n*, m., east.
Eāstan, adv., from the east.
Eāst-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.
Eāst-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.
Eāstran, plur. f., Easter.
Eāst-Seaze, plur. m., East-Saxons.
ēce, adj., eternal.
ēcean, *ēcere* < *ēce*.
ecg, *e*, f., edge.
Ecgbrīht, *es*, m.; *Ecgbrīhting*, *es*, m., son of Ecgbrīht.
Ecgbrīht, *es*, m. = *Ecgbrīht*.
Ecgþeōp, *es*, m.
edor, *es*, m., hedge, fence.
ēd, adv., easier.
Eđandūn, *e*, f.
ēdel, *es*, m., home, country.
ēdelpearð, *es*, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj., well.
Eftan, (6), hasten.
Eft, adv., after, again.
ege, *s*, m., fear.
egwīan (6), be fearful.
chta, num., eight.
ēhtan (6), pursue.
ele, *s*, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, *es* (§ 101), m.
ellen, *es*, m. n., might, heroism.
Ellendūn, *e*, f.
ellenþeorc, *es*, n., mighty work.
ellenþōdnes, *es*, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, *s*, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, *es*, f., order.
ende-dæg, *es*, m., last day.
ende-leān, *es*, n., retribution.
ende-sēta, *n*, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, *es*, m., angel.
Englā-land, *es*, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englice, adj., English.
ent, *es*, m., giant.
eode, *eode* < *gdn*, go.
eodor, *es*, m., prince.
eodorcan (6), ruminant.
eofor-līc, *es*, n., boar's figure.
Eōforþic, *es*, n., York.
Eōforþic-ceaster, *e*, f., York town.
com (§ 213), am.
eord-būden, plur. m., dwellers on earth.
eord-e, -*an*, f., earth.
eord-mægen, *es*, n., might of earth.
eord-tīd, *e*, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, *les*, m., earth wall.
ēored, *es*, n., troop.
eorl, *es*, m., nobleman, earl, man.
eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlice, *e*, m., nobility, manliness.
Eormanric, *es*, m.
eorostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, *es*, m., giant.
eotenice, adj., made by giants.
ēop, *ēopic*, pron. plur., you.
ēoper, pron. poss., your.
erechād, *es*, m., archiepiscopacy.
erian (6), plough.
esne, *s*, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridice, -*an*, f., Eurydice.
fācen, *es*, n., fraud, crime.
fage, *es*, n., plait.
fāh, *fāg*, adj., blent, stained.
fāh, *fāg*, adj., hostile.
fāh-mon, *nes*, m., foeman.
famig-heals, adj., foamy-necked.
fand < *Andan*.
fārā < *fāh*.
faran (4), go.
Faraþn, *es*, m., Pharaoh.
farōd, *es*, m., stream, flood.
fec, *es*, n., space, time.
feder, *es* (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.
fēge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fegen, adj., glad.
fegenian (6), fawn.
feger, adj., fair.
fēhā, *e*, f., feud.
fēr, *es*, n., ship.
fēr-brīne, *s*, m., fearful blaze.
fēr-gripe, *s*, m., sudden gripe.
fērlice, adv., suddenly.
fernes, *es*, f., transit, travel.
fest, adj., fast, firm.
festan (6), fast.
feste, adv., fast, firmly.
fasten, *es*, n., fasting.
fasten, *es*, n., fastness.
feathfel, adj., tenacious.
feathþig, adj., constant.
festlic, adj., firm.

fastlice, adj., firmly.
fastnug, *e*, *f*, stability.
fastred, adj., constant.
fæt, *ea*, *n*, vessel.
fatle, *ea*, *m*, pouch.
feallan (6), fall.
feð-scaft, adj., deserted.
feaz, *ea*, *n*, hair.
Februari-us, -*es* (§ 101), *m*, February.
fedan (6), feed.
fedu, *ea*, *n*, power to walk.
fefer-ðall, *e*, *f*, fever.
fēht < *fōn*.
fēl, *lea*, *n*, leather.
fela, *ind*, many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahhtig, adj., very mighty.
fela, *ea*, *m*, field.
fēld-hūs, *e*, *n*, tent.
fēlgan (1), enter.
Fēlix, *ea*, *m*, (§ 101).
fēn, *nea*, *m*, fen.
fēn < *fōn*.
fēð, *fēðh*, *fēðe*, *n*, flock, wealth.
fēhtian (1), fight.
fēond, *ea*, *m*, enemy, fiend.
fēond-grip, *e*, *f*, foe's gripe.
fēond-scipe, *e*, *m*, hostility.
fēor, adj., far.
fēor, adv., far.
fēor-būend, adj., far-dwelling.
fēor-cund, adj., foreign.
fēorð-a, -*e*, *n*, fourth.
fēorh, *fēores*, *m*, *n*, life.
fēorman (6), entertain.
fēorman, adv., from far.
fēorancund, adj., from far.
fēor-peg, *ea*, *m*, far away.
fēor, num., four.
fēopertig, num., forty.
fēopertyne, num., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, *mea*, *m*, sudden peril.
fēr, *ea*, *m*, *n*, mind.
fērha, *ea*, *m*, *n*, mind, life.
fērian (6), bear.
fēr, *ea*, *n*, verse.
fērl-hilt, *ea*, *n*, belted hilt.
fētor, *e*, *f*, fetter.
fēu, num., five.
fēfel-cyn, *nea*, *n*, race of fiends, sea-monsters.
fēfta, num., fifth.
fēftēna, num., fifteen.
fēftig, num., fifty.
fēndan (1), find.
fēnger, *ea*, *m*, finger.
fēn, plur. *m*, men.
fēn, *ea*, *m*, fish.
fēnere, *e*, *m*, fisher.
fēnian (6), fish.
fēn, *n*, *f*, dart.
fēn, adj., hostile.
fēn-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
fēn-e, -*an*, *f*, flask.
fēnec, *ea*, *n*, flesh.
fēnec-mec, *e*, plur. -*metūde*, *m*, meat.
fēth < *fēthgan* or *fēðn*.
fēthgan (6), fly.
fēthgan, *fēthn* (3), flee.
fēth, *lea*, *n*, hall.
fēthian (2), strive, fight.
fēth, *ea*, *n*, flounder.

fēð, *ea*, *m*, flood.
fēð, *n*, *m*, ship.
fēðan (5), flow.
fēðor, *ea*, *n*, fodder.
fēð, *ea*, *n*, folk.
fēð-cpēn, *e*, *f*, people's queen.
fēð-gefoht, *ea*, *n*, great battle.
fēðise, adj., common.
fēð-leðung, *e*, *f*, false report.
fēð-scaru, *e*, *f*, shire.
fēð-stede, *e*, *m*, public place.
fēð-bēend, *e*, plur. *m*, inhabitants.
fēð-e, -*an*, *f*, earth, land.
fēð-pela, *n*, *m*, wealth.
fēðgan (6), follow.
fēð, *fēð* (6), catch, take.
fēð, prep., for, before.
fēðan, adv., aforesaid.
fēð-bēnan (6), burn.
fēð-bēdan (3), forbid.
fēð-beran (1), bear, forbear.
fēð-brecan (1), break.
fēð-gyean (6), depreciate, neglect.
fēð-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
fēð, adv., forth, afterward.
fēðgan, utter; *fēðan*, die.
fēð, succeed; *fēð*, conduct.
fēð-fōr, *e*, *f*, departure.
fēð-head, adj., stooping.
fēð-eld, *ea*, *m*, death.
fēð-peg, *ea*, *m*, departure.
fēð, adv., for him.
fēð, prep., before.
fēð-bēan, *ea*, *n*, prodigy.
fēð-gangan (6), precede.
fēð-genua, *n*, *m*, forerunner.
fēð-mēre, adj., renowned.
fēð-spreen, adj., aforesaid.
fēðpeard, adj., early.
fēð-gifan (1), give, forgive.
fēð-gildan (1), *te*, *þ*, *e*, give, pay.
fēð-gyrdan (6), gird.
fēð-gyrol, adj., forgetful.
fēð-hæfðnes, *ea*, *f*, abstinence.
fēð-helan (1), conceal.
fēð-hergian (6), harry.
fēð-hogian (6), despise.
fēð-hōhnes, *ea*, *f*, contempt.
fēðhtful, adj., timid.
fēð-hpon, adv., why.
fēð-lēan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
fēð-lēan (3), destroy, lose.
fēð-lidenes, *ea*, *f*, wreck.
fēðma, num., first.
fēð-niman (1), take away.
fēð-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
fēð-scōn (1), despise.
fēð-sledn (1), break.
fēð-spannan (5), seduce.
fēð, *ea*, *m*, frost.
fēð-standan (4), withstand.
fēð-spelgan (1), devour.
fēð-ban, -*pan*, -*bann*, -*þon*, -*þp*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
fēð-pel, adv., very.
fēð-purdan (1), perish.
fēð-precan (1), drive.
fēð-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
fēð, *ea*, (§ 84), *m*, foot.
fēðod, adj., mean.

fēam, prep., from.
fēamean, plur. *m*, (§ 101), Franks.
fēam-land, *ea*, *n*, France.
fēampan (6), adorn.
fēampe, plur. *f*, ornaments.
fēam, *n*, *m*, lord.
fēam, *n*, *m*, wolf (hero).
fēam, adv., boldly.
fēam, *ea*, *f*, danger.
fēam, adj., foreign, strange.
fēamian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fēamian (6) = *fēamian*.
fēamian, *ea*, *f*, kindness.
fēamian, plur. *m*, French.
fēam, adj., free.
fēam, adj., free, noble.
fēam, adv., freely, nobly.
fēam (6), love.
fēam, *ea*, *m*, friend.
fēam-scipe, *e*, *m*, friendship.
fēam (3), freeze.
fēam < *fēam*.
fēam, *ea*, *m*, *n*, peace, protection.
fēam, *ea*, *m*, freeman.
fēam, *e*, *f*, goddess of love.
fēam (1), nek.
fēam, adj., wise.
fēam, *e*, *f*, solace, aid.
fēam = *fēam*, prep.
fēam, *n*, *m*, beginning, making, klug.
fēam-cyn, *ea*, *n*, stock.
fēam-scaft, *e*, *f*, creation, birth.
fēam, *ea*, *e*, *m*, *f*, beginning.
fēam = *fēam*.
fēam, *fēam*, adj., Frisian (?).
fēam, adj., Friesic.
fēam, *ea*, *m*, bird.
fēam, *e*, *m*, fowler.
fēam < *fēam*.
fēam, *n*, goblet.
fēam, adj., full.
fēam-freman (6), perform.
fēam < *fēam*.
fēam, adv., fully.
fēam < *fēam*.
fēam, adv., nearly, almost.
fēam, *ea*, *m*, help.
fēamian (6), help.
fēam, *ea*, *m*, baptism.
fēam < *fēam*.
fēam, adv., just, moreover.
fēam (o > u), adv., further.
fēam, adj., greater.
fēam, adj., prompt, ready.
fēam, adj., ready.
fēam, *lea*, *m*, slaughter.
fēam, *fēamian*, *fēamian* (6), follow.
fēam (6), till.
fēam (6), aid.
fēam, *ea*, *n*, fire.
fēam, adv., far.
fēam, *e*, *f*, army, expedition.
fēam-petrum, *ea*, *n*, battle array.
fēam-hræp, *ea*, *n*, coat of mail.
fēam (6), make a campaign.
fēam-scaft, *ea*, *n*, equipment.
fēam, *e*, *f*, crime.
fēam, adj., fiery.
fēam < *fēam*, adj., hardened with fire.
fēam (6), conjure.

ſyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
ſyrten, adj., remote.
ſyr-lecht, *es*, *n*, firelight.
ſyr-meet, adj., first.
ſyrn-pepin, *nes*, *n*, old fight.
ſyrn-peard, *n*, *m*, spark.
ſyrt, *es*, *m*, time, due time.
ſyrpt (*ſ*, *g*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.
ſyrpet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
ſyot, *e*, *f*, ſet.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadteon, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadi, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafof, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gafof-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *es*, *m*, Calus.
galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galpalde, plur. *m*, people of Gaul; France, † 101.
gamentian (6), game, pun.
gamot, adj., old.
gan († 208), imp. *cōde*, p. p. *ge-gān*, go.
ganpan (5), go.
gana-dea, *es*, *m*, Rogation day. Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

gār, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.
Gār-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.
gār-seeg, *es*, *m*, ocean.
gast (*g* > *g*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.
gata, *es*, *n*, grass.
gast, *es*, *m*, guest.
gastle, adj., hospitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.
ge, see *gā*, *ya*.
gea, particle, yea.
gea < *gīfan*.
ge-āhian (6), appropriate.
ge-āhian (6), inquire out.
geald-gildan.
gealdor-cra / *ti*, *es*, *m*, incantation.
ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andpyrdan (6), answer.
geap, adj., vast.
geard, *es*, *n*, year.
geara, adv., carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.
geard, *es*, *m*, yard, home.
gearu (6), *po*, adj., ready.
gearotice, adv., clearly.
gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-ārpurdian (6), respect.
ge-āscian (6) = *ge-āhian*.
geat, *es*, *n*, gate.
Geāt, *es*, *m*.
Geāldā, plur. *m*, Goths.
geatolic, adj., ornate.
geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.
ge-ernan (6), run to, reach.
ge-bannan (6), order.
ge-bēdan (6), attain.
ge-bēru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-bed, *es*, *n*, prayer.
ge-bēdan (8), bid.
ge-beorhtic, adj., safe.
ge-beorſcipe, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.
ge-bēan (6), pay.
ge-birgan (*g* < *g*) (6), bny.
ge-būlan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-bīgan (*g* < *g*) (6), convert.
ge-bīndan (1), bind.
ge-bīnung, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-bībōgian (6), bloody.
ge-bōcian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-bycean*.
ge-brepan (1), brandish.
ge-brepan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-brōder, irreg. † 87, brothers.
ge-brownian (6), break.
ge-būan (6), frequent.
ge-būr, *es*, *n*, cottage.
ge-byrt, *e*, *m*, occasion.
ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-clūes, *es*, *f*, refreshment.
ge-cōsan, *-cēds*, *-cūron*, *-cūren* (3), choose.
ge-clān (2), quarrel.
ge-clān (6), call.
ge-cneordlice (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpepan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cydan (6), proclaim, make known.
ge-cygan (6), call.
ge-cynd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.
ge-cyrran (6), turn.
ge-cyrradnys, *es*, *f*, conversion.
ge-daſenian (6), become, sit.
ge-dēlan (6), part.
ge-dēfe, adj., lit.
ge-dēman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorf, *es*, *n*, work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dōn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.
ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-dryme, adj., joyous.
ge-drymor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.
ge-dryman (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-efentlice (6), imitate.
ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-eode < *ge-gān*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fagen, adj., glad.
ge-faestrian (6), fasten.
ge-feohan, *feon* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.
ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-feōde < *ge-feohan*.
ge-fēra, *n*, *m*, companion.
ge-fēran (6), go, reach, become.
ge-fēraſcipe, *s*, *m*, society.
ge-fezōd, adj., provided with head of hair.
ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentious.
ge-flȳman (6), rout.
ge-fon, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.
ge-fratepian (6), adorn.
ge-fratpian (6), adorn.
ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-freman (6), make, do.
ge-freōn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fylean (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fyrn, adv., formerly.
ge-ſſean (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gān (see *gān*), go, travel, attain.
ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-glēpan, *-glēngle*, *-glēncle* (6), adorn.
ge-gnūn, adv., in the way.
ge-gretan (6), greet.
ge-gripan (2), gripe.
ge-gyrgan (6), prepare.
ge-hālgian (6), hallow.
ge-hātan (5), name, promise.
ge-hāt-land, *es*, *n*, promised land.
ge-hæftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hāgan (6), afflict.
ge-hālan (6), heal, save.
ge-harp, adj., suitable.
ge-headan (5), hold, keep, control.
ge-hēan (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, land.
ge-hērnes, *es*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hleotan (3), obtain.
ge-hntian (2), be humbled.
ge-hreldan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hrād, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hræder, pron., either.
ge-hræp, every where.
ge-hræle (*e*, *i*, *g*), pron., each.
ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hydan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hȳran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.
ge-leccan (6), catch.
ge-lēdan (6), lead, bring.
ge-lēran (6), teach.
ge-lērad, adj., learned.
ge-lētan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-lēte, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.
ge-leāfa, *n*, *m*, belief.
ge-leaful, adj., faithful.
ge-leānan (6), endow.
ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-līc, adj., like.
ge-līca, *n*, *m*, like.
ge-līce, adv., like.
ge-līcian (6), please.
ge-līhtan (6), approach.
ge-līmpian (1), happen.
ge-līmplic, adj., convenient.
ge-lōmp = *gelamp* < *gelīmpian*.
ge-lustfullian (6), delight.
ge-lustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-lȳfan (6), believe, trust.
ge-lȳfed, adj., infirm.
ge-man < *gemunan*.
ge-māran (6), celebrate.
ge-māre, *s*, *n*, boundary.
ge-mearcian (6), mark, pian.
ge-mēde, *s*, *n*, consent.
ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.
ge-metan (6), meet.
ge-metlice, adv., moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.
ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;
on gemong († 341), amongst.
ge-munan (irreg., † 212), pres.
-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.
-munde, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mynd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.
ge-myndig, adj., mindful.
ge-mȳngian (6), remember.
ge-mȳntan (6), intend.
ge-nam < *gentman*.

ge-nāgan (6), supply.
ge-neglan (6), nall.
ge-neddian (6), compel.
ge-neahhe, adv., enough.
ge-nemnan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
ge-nge, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-njdan (6), press; *neari-*
nod, captivity.
geō, adv., of yore.
georian (6), yoke.
geofu=*gifu*.
geopot, *e*, *f*, youth.
Geot, *es*, *n*, Yule, Christmas.
geōmor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-styrian (6), move
 throughout.
geond-pencan (6), contemplate.
geony, adj., young.
geonglic, adj., youthful.
ge-openian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
 fully.
geornfulnes, *se*, *f*, desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
 gently.
geoban (6), pour.
ge-ōad, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-ōcan (6), reach.
ge-ōdan (6), read.
ge-ōde, *e*, *n*, trappings.
ge-ōf, *es*, *n*, fate.
ge-ōfa, *n*, *m*, reeve, sheriff.
ge-ōcean (6), compute.
ge-ōreod, *es*, *n*, speech.
ge-ōreordung, *e*, *f*, meal.
ge-ōreap, adj., established.
ge-ōrun (2), overrun.
ge-ōslan (2), suit, become.
ge-ōslie, adj., fit.
ge-ōslie, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, *e*, *f*, Germany.
ge-samnan (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, *e*, *f*, assembly.
ge-sāpon<*ge-seōn*.
ge-sātip, adj., happy.
ge-sātiplice, adv., happily.
ge-sād, *es*, *n*, difference.
ge-scep-hpūl, *e*, *f*, the hour of
 fate.
ge-sceaf, *e*, *f*, creature, fate.
ge-sceap, *es*, *n*, creation, fate.
ge-sceppan (6), create, shape.
ge-scecan (1), shear, sever.
ge-scyf, *es*, *n*, covering for the
 feet.
ge-scyldan (6), shield.
ge-scyrrpan (6), clothe, deck.
ge-sēcan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-secan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.
ge-seōn (1, § 199), *-seah*, *-sāpon*,
-sāgon, *sepen*, see.
ge-set, *es*, *n*, seat.
ge-settan (6, §§ 188, 190), set
 down, set up, people.
ge-ēld, *des*, *m*, comrade.
ge-ēld-mægen, *es*, *n*, band of
 comrades.
ge-etjan (2), prostrate.

ge-sihd, *e*, *f*, sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-spannan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, *es*, *n*, clasp.
ge-sprāc-e, *es*, *n*, conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh<*gestigan*.
ge-standan, *-stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, *es*, *n*, space.
ge-stēd-hors, *es*, *n*, stallion,
 steed.
ge-stigan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-streōn, *es*, *n*, wealth.
ge-stýrran (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-speorc, *es*, *n*, gloom.
ge-speorcan (1), darken.
ge-spiccan (2), fall.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-synto, *o* (§ 88, *o*), success.
ge-tācan (6), show.
ge-tæt, *es*, *n*, series.
ge-temian (6), tame.
ge-teōn, *-teōg*, *-teōh*, *-toġen* (3),
 draw, educate.
ge-timber, *es*, plur. *getimbro*,
 building.
ge-trūpan (6), trust.
ge-trýpe, adj., true.
ge-trýmman (6), comfort.
ge-trýfan (6), distract.
ge-týan (6), instruct.
ge-týhtan (6), teach.
ge-týsian (6), permit.
ge-týfung, *e*, *f*, assent.
ge-týh<*ge-týgan*.
ge-týht, *e*, *f*, counsel.
ge-týhta, *n*, *m*, counselor.
ge-týhtend, *es*, *m*, counselor.
ge-týncan (6, § 209), think.
ge-týdan (6), join, devote.
ge-týde, *e*, *n*, speech.
ge-týdnes, *se*, *f*, desire.
ge-týdian (6), steal.
ge-tým (3), grow.
ge-týgan, *-týah*, *-týh* (1), re-
 ceive.
ge-týncd, *es*, *n*, dignity.
ge-týngan (1), grow.
ge-týngian (6), compound.
ge-týht, *es*, *m*, *n*, thought.
ge-týlian (6), suffer.
ge-týrtian (6), dare.
ge-týht<*ge-týncan*, *pæs* *ge-*
týht, seemed.
ge-týrtian (6), accord.
ge-týrtnes, *se*, *f*, concord.
ge-týld, *e*, *f*, patience.
ge-týncan (6, § 211), seem.
ge-týdan (4), go.
ge-týde, *e*, *n*, clothes, weeds.
ge-týrtian (6), water.
ge-týld, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, power.
ge-týldan (5), be strong.
ge-týzan (5), grow.
ge-týfan (1), weave.
ge-týmedlice, adv., corrupt-
 ly.
ge-týndan (6), turn.
ge-týrc, *es*, *n*, work.

ge-týrcan (1, § 204), become,
 be made, happen.
ge-týrdian (6), adorn.
ge-týrcan (1), pass away.
ge-týgan (1, § 2), win.
ge-týnian (6), wish.
ge-týnman (1), fight.
ge-týn, *nes*, *n*, fighting.
ge-týstce, adv., certainly.
ge-týta, *n*, *m*, witness.
ge-týtan (2), depart, go.
ge-týtnes, *se*, *f*, departure.
ge-týtnes, *se*, *f*, knowledge.
ge-týrdan<*ge-týrdan*, come to
 pass.
ge-týrht<*ge-týrcan*.
ge-týrt, *es*, *n*, scripture, writ-
 ing, letter.
ge-týna, *n*, *m*, custom.
ge-týndian (6), wound.
ge-týnian (6), be wont.
ge-týrdan<*ge-týrdan*.
ge-týldan (6), subdue.
ge-týrcan(*ean*), *-týrhte* (6, §
 211), work, build, utter.
ge-týrht, *es*, *n*, deed.
ge-týrcan (6), warm.
ge-týcan (6), add.
ge-týpan (6), disclose.
ge-týnan (*y*<*o*) (1), run to.
gid, *des*, *n*, song.
gic, adv., yet.
gic, conj., if.
gifen, *geof*, *gaf* (1), give.
gifen, *es*, *n*, sea, flood.
giferes, *se*, *f*, greediness.
gifre, adj., greedy.
gifu, *e*, *f*, gift.
gigant, *es*, *m*, giant.
gip, *es*, *m*, *n*, glory.
gip-hladen, adj., vaunt-laden.
gin, *mes*, *m*, gem.
giel, *es*, *m*, hostage.
giel, *es*, *m*, guest.
git, adv., yet.
giu>*geō*, adv., of yore.
glādlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
 fully.
glas, *es*, *n*, glass.
Glāstinga-burg, gen.dat.-*burge*,
-burg, *f*, Glastonbury.
gledp, adj., clever.
Gledpeceaster, *e*, *f*, Gloucester.
gledpito, adj., clever.
gleō-man, *nes*, *m*, glee-man.
gleōpian (6), jest, sing.
glidan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, *es*, *m*, plur. *-as*, *-u*, *m*, *n*,
 God.
gōd, adj., good.
godeund, adj., divine, godly.
godeundlice, adv., divinely.
godeundnes, *se*, *f*, godliness.
Godmundingahām, *es*, *m*.
god-spel, *les*, *n*, Gospel, God's
 word.
god-speltan (6), preach.
gold, *es*, *n*, gold.
gold-fāh, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-finger, *es*, *m*, ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-smid, *es*, *m*, goldsmith.
gomb-e, *-an*, *f*, tribute.
gongan=*gangan*, go, occur.

Gordian-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*
Golan, plur. *m.*, Gotha.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, *n.*, devil.
grādīg, adj., greedy.
graf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
græf, *es*, *e.*, *m.* *f.* *n.*, sculpture.
græe, *es*, *n.*, grass.
grēat, adj., great.
Greciæ, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, *es*, *e.*, *um*, *m.*, Gregory.
Grēdel, *es*, *m.*
grēne, adj., green.
grēlan (4), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grīd, *es*, *n.*, peace.
grīm-helm, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.
grīmman (1), fret, hasten.
grīn, *e.*, *f.*, net.
grīndel, *es*, *m.*, clog.
grōf < *grafan*.
grorn, *es*, *n.*, grief.
grōpan (5), grow.
grund, *es*, *m.*, ground.
grund-pyrpen, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.
grure-sīd, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.
gūd, *e.*, *f.*, fight, war.
gūd-beorn, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.
gūd-cræft, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.
gūd-cyning, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.
gūd-fana, *n.*, battle-flag.
gūd-fremmende, *e.*, *m.*, warriors.
gūd-gepāde, *e.*, *n.*, war-weeds.
gūd-leod, *es*, *n.*, war-song.
gūd-mōd, adj., battle-loving.
Guadrūm, *es*, *m.*
gūd-scuro, plur. *n.*, equipment.
gūd-peard, *es*, *m.*, general.
guma, *n.*, man.
gyd = *gid*.
gyden, *e.*, *f.*, goddess.
gyddian (*gy* < *i*) (6), say, sing.
gyfen < *gyfan*.
gyld, *es*, *n.*, tax.
gyldan (*gy* < *i*) (1), pay.
gyllt, *es*, *m.*, guilt.
gyrman (6), care, keep.
gym = *gim*.
gyrd, *e.*, *f.*, rod.
gyrla, *n.*, clothes.
gystra, *n.*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt = *git*, yet, again.
habban, *hæfde* (6), have.
haod, *es*, *m.*, plke.
hādian (6), consecrate.
hādre, adv., serenely.
hafela, *n.*, head.
hafoc, *es*, *m.*, hawk.
hāl, adj., whole, hale.
hālettan (6), hail.
hālyian (6), sanctify.
hālyig, adj., holy.
hālyigne, *es*, *f.*, holiness.
hāl-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hām, *es*, *dat.* *hām*, *hāme*, *m.*, home.
Hāmtūnætr, *e.*, *f.*, Hampshire.
hand, *a.*, *f.*, hand.
hār, adj., hour.

hara, *n.*, *m.*, hare.
Hardacnūt, *es*, *m.*
Harold, *es*, *m.*
hās, adj., hoarse.
hāt, adj., hot.
hātian, *hēht*, *hāt*, passive *hātte* (5), order, call.
hāt-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hæd, *e.*, *f.*, heath.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scipe, *e.*, *m.*, heathenism.
hæft-mēce, *e.*, *m.*, hafted sword.
hægel, *es*, *m.*, hail.
hægt-far-u, *-a*, *f.*, hail-shower.
hēt, *e.*, *f.*, hail, safety.
hēled, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
Hēlend, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.
hælfster, *e.*, *f.*, halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, *g*), hail, safety.
hærfest, *es*, *m.*, harvest.
hæring, *es*, *m.*, herring.
hære, *e.*, *f.*, nest, order.
hæt-u, *-e*, *-o*, *f.*, heat.
hē, pron., he.
hædo-liden, *es*, *m.*, sailor.
hædo-spāt, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
hædo-pād, *e.*, *f.*, battle dress.
hæfod, *es*, *m.*, head.
hæfod-burh, *e.*, *f.*, capital.
hæfod-man, *ne*, *m.*, head-man.
hedh, *hed*, *hēh* (§ 118), adj., high.
hedh, adv., high.
hedh-cyning, *es*, *m.*, high king.
hedh-deor, *es*, *n.*, tall deer.
hedh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, *te*, *f.*, hall.
heal-ern, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, *e.*, *f.*, half, part, side.
Healfdene, *e.*, *m.*
heal-reced, *es*, *n.*, hall.
heala, *es*, *m.*, neck.
hedn, adj., humble, poor.
Hēdnric, *es*, *m.*, Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (h), *e.*, plur. *a*, *as*, *f.*, *m.*, shrine, idol.
hearm, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.
hearp-e, *-an*, *f.*, harp.
hearpere, *e.*, *m.*, harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, *e.*, *f.*, harping.
hearra, *n.*, *m.*, Lord.
hebban, *hōf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.
hēdern, *es*, *n.*, pantry.
hēstian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon = *heofon*.
hege, *e.*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.
hēhatan < *hedh*.
hēht < *hātian*.
het, *te*, *f.*, hell.
het-dor, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.
helm, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingān, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, *-pare*, *m.* pl., dwellers in Hades.
hengen, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.
Henwent, *es*, *m.*
heo < *hē*.

Heodeningode, pl. *m.*, descendants of Heoden.
heofon, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
heofona, *n.*, *m.*, heaven.
heofon-bedcen, *ne*, *n.*, sign from heaven.
heofon-candel, *e.*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.
heofon-col, *tes*, *n.*, coal of heaven.
heofon-lic, adj., heavenly.
heofon-ric, *e.*, *n.*, heaven's kingdom.
heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heofon-peard, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.
heold < *healdan*.
heolster-seadu (o), *e.*, *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
hoord, *e.*, *f.*, keeping.
heord-genedt, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharcr.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, *n.*, *m.*
heort (heorot), *es*, *m.*, hart.
heort (Heorot), *es*, *m.*
heort-e, *an*, *f.*, heart.
hēr, adv., here.
he, *e.*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), *m.*, host.
here-cist, *e.*, *f.*, squadron.
here-fugol, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.
here-gyld, *es*, *n.*, army-tax.
herenes, *es*, *f.*, praise.
here-redf, *es*, *n.*, spoil.
here-spōd, *e.*, *f.*, fortune of war.
here-toga, *n.*, general, leader.
here-brēdt, *es*, *m.*, squadron.
herges < *here*.
hergung, *e.*, *f.*, harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hēt < *hātian*.
hī, *hle* < *hē*.
hīl, *e.*, *f.*, hide (of land).
hīder, adv., hither.
hīg < *hē*.
hīg, interj., ha!
hīg, *es*, *n.*, hay.
hīgd-fæt, *es*, *n.*, cunning bag.
hīge, *e.*, *m.*, mind.
Hīgelde, *es*, *m.*
hīld, *e.*, *f.*, battle.
Hīld, *e.*, *f.*
hīlde-bit, *es*, *n.*, battle-axe.
hīlde-deor, adj., fierce.
hīlde-pæpen, *ne*, *n.*, weapon.
hīll, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, hill.
hīnd, *e.*, *f.*, hind.
hīnder, adv., back.
hīd = *hēd*.
hī-rād, *es*, *m.*, family.
hīp, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.
hīp-cūd, adj., well known.
hīldan (4), imbibe.
hīdf, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.
hīdf-eta, *n.*, *m.*, domestic.
hīdf-ord, *es*, *m.*, lord.
hīest, *es*, *n.*, load.
hīēp, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

hleahlor, *ea*, *m.*, laughter.
hleapan (5), leap.
hlōð, *pes*, *m.*, cover, guardian.
hleor-ber-e, *-an*, *f.*, visor.
hlifan (6), rise.
hlīca, *n*, *m.*, fame.
hlūd, *adj.*, loud.
hlutor, *adj.*, loud, clear.
hlym, *nes*, *m.*, sound, music.
hlyt, *ea*, *m.*, lot.
hōccht, *adj.*, hooked.
hof, *ea*, *n.*, house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, *adj.*, kind, devoted.
holen, *ea*, *m.*, holly.
holm, *ea*, *m.*, billow, sea.
holm-clif, *ea*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
holmig, *adj.*, holmegum, stormy.
homola, *n*, *m.*, shavelling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=*hand*.
hond-gemōt, *ea*, *n.*, battle.
Honori-us, *ea*, *m.* (§ 101).
horn, *ea*, *m.*, horn.
horn-gedp, *adj.*, broad between the pinnacles.
hōra, *ea*, *n.*, horse.
Horsa, *n*, *m.*
hrade, *adv.*, soon, quickly.
hran, *ea*, *m.*, whale.
hrædlice, *adv.*, quickly.
hræde=*hrade*.
hræfen, *ea*, *m.*, raven.
hrægl, *ea*, *n.*, clothes.
hrædm, *ea*, *m.*, shouting.
hrædp, *adj.*, raw.
hræfn=*hræfen*.
hrémig, *adj.*, exulting.
hrēð, *hrēð*, *adj.*, rough.
hrēþon=*hrēþan*.
hrēþan (3), rush.
hrīd, *e*, *f.*, snow-squall.
hrīm, *ea*, *m.*, frost, rime.
hrīman (2), touch.
Hring-*Dene*, *plur. m.*, Ring Danes.
hringed-stefta, *n*, *m.*, the ring-prowed.
hring-mēl, *adj.*, ring-graced.
Hrōdgar, *ea*, *m.*, Hrothgar.
hrōf, *ea*, *m.*, roof.
hrōf-sele, *e*, *m.*, roofed hall.
hron-rād, *e*, *f.*, whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (5), cry.
Hrunting, *ea*, *m.*
hrus-e, *-an*, *f.*, earth.
hrfdig, *adj.*, storm-beaten.
hryman (6), shout.
hrytan (6), clink.
hū, *adv.*, how.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, prey, spoil.
Humbr-e, *-an*, *f.*, Humber.
Hunda, *plur. m.*, Huns.
hund, *ea*, *m.*, bound.
hund, *ea*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, *ea*, *n*, *num.* (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, *ea*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-tpelf-tig, *ea*, *n*, *num.* (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spēt, *adj.*, sweet as honey.
hunta, *n*, *m.*, hunter.
huntian (6), hunt.
huntrōd, *ea*, *m.*, hunting.
huntung, *e*, *f.*, hunting.

hūs, *ea*, *n.*, house.
hūsel, *ea*, *n.*, housel, eucharist.
hpā, *pron. int.*, who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, *adv.*, whence.
hpating, *e*, *f.*, divination.
hpader, *pron.*, whether, which.
hpader, *conj.*, whether.
hpadere, *adv. conj.*, yet.
hpæl, *ea*, *m.*, whale.
hpæne, *adv. conj.*, when.
hpær, *adv. conj.*, where.
hpæt, *adv. interj.*, what, why.
hpæt-*hpega*, *-hpegu*, *pron.*, somewhat.
hpætllice, *adv.*, promptly.
hpærfian (6), move.
hpel=*hpila*.
hpēl, *ea*, *n.*, wheel.
hpēp=*hpōpan*.
hpēorfan (1), wander.
hpil, *e*, *f.*, time, while.
hpile, *pron.*, of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilon*, *adv.*, sometimes, once.
hpistlung, *e*, *f.*, whistling.
hpit, *adj.*, white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
Hpitern, *ea*, *n.*, Whithorn.
hpon=*hpan*<*hpā*, somewhat, a little; *nā* *tō* *hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=*hpon*?
hponan=*hpanan*.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpurf=*hpēorfan*.
hpŷ, *adv.*, why.
hpŷ=*hpile*.
hpŷrfan=*hpŷrfan* (6), tread the earth.
hŷ=*hēð*<*hē*.
hŷegan, *hŷōðe* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hŷd, *e*, *f.*, hide.
hŷd, *e*, *f.*, port.
hŷpe, *e*, *m.*, mind.
hŷgelac, *ea*, *m.*
hŷge-lecst, *e*, *f.*, scurrility.
hŷhtlic, *adj.*, delightful.
hŷnūd, *e*, *f.*, humiliation.
hŷran (6), hear.
hŷrde, *e*, *m.*, guard.
hŷreumian (6), obey.
ic, *pron. I*.
īdel, *adj.*, idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
īdes, *e*, *f.*, woman, queen.
īeþete, *an*, *f.*, Judith.
īeted<*etan*, eat.
īē, *e*, *f.*, island.
īē-land, *ea*, *n.*, island.
īēlea, *indec.*, īley.
īē, *indec.*, īley.
īēca, *m*, *īēca*, *f*, *n.*, pron., same.
īn, *prep.*, in, into, on.
īnŷrīcŷīde, *ea*, *f.*, inspiration, stimulation.
īneca, *n*, *m.*, complaint.
īneund, *adj.*, internal.
īne, *e*, *m.*
īnfar, *ea*, *n.*, entrance.
īn-gang, *ea*, *m.*, entrance.
īnman, *adv. prep.*, within, in.
īnne, *adv.*, within.
īnŷinga, *n*, *m.*, sake, cause.
īntō, *prep.*, into.

īŷpeard, *adj.*, inward, inmost.
īŷtan, *plur. m.*, Jutes.
īōp=*cōp*, see *pā*.
īren, *ea*, *n.*, iron.
īren, *adj.*, iron.
īren-bend, *ea*, *m.*, iron band.
īrran (1), run.
īe, *verb*<*com*.
īsen, *adj.*, iron.
īsene-smīd, *ea*, *m.*, iron-smith.
ītig, *adj.*, icy.
īrael, *ea*, *m.*, Israel.
īstet<*etan*, eat.
īult-us, *ea*, *-i* (§ 101), *m.*, Julius, July.
īzion, *ea*, *m.*
īd, *interj.*, lo! oh!
īde, *ea*, *n.*, gift.
īd, *adj.*, baneful, hostile.
īd, *e*, *f.*, relic.
īd, *e*, *f.*, law.
īdgo-fōd, *ea*, *m.*, flood of waters.
īdgo-craftig, *adj.*, knowing the sea.
īdgo-strēt, *e*, *f.*, sea-road.
īdē<*īthan*.
īdmōda, *n*, *m.*, lamprey.
īd, *ea*, *n.*, land.
īd-*bēnde*, *e*, *m.*, inhabitant.
īd-*fruma*, *n*, *m.*, prince.
īd-gemyrcu, *plur. n.*, landmarks, bounds.
īd-man, *nes*, *m.*, inhabitant.
īd-scipe, *e*, *m.*, landskip.
īd-sittende, *e*, *m.*, landholder.
īer.
īang, *adj.*, long.
īange, *adv.*, long.
īang-sum, *adj.*, long-drawn.
īde, *e*, *f.*, lore, teaching, counsel, command.
īdēþ, *ea*, *m.*, teacher.
īdēt, *ea*, *m.*, footprint, track.
īaurenti-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
īavitā, *plur. f.*, Lapithæ.
īdān (6), lead.
īdān (6), leave.
īdōn=*īdōpan*.
īdne, *adj.*, transitory.
īdōn (6), teach.
īdresta<*īdresta*<*īd*.
īd, *adv.*, less; *pō* *īd*, lest.
īd, *adj.*, § 129, less.
īd, *e*, *f.*, leasow, pasture.
īdān, *īdēt*, *īd* (6, § 208), let, order.
īdēd, *adj.*, lay, lewd.
īdēf, *ea*, *n.*, leaf.
īdēf, *e*, *f.*, leave, permission.
īdēfne-pord, *ea*, *n.*, leave.
īdēn, *ea*, *n.*, loan, pay.
īdē, *adj.*, destitute, devoid.
īdē, *adj.*, false, base.
īdēŷung, *e*, *f.*, lying.
īdēŷung (6), lay.
īdēn, *adj.*, Latin.
īdēn-hōsa, *n*, leather stocking.
īdēceaster, *e*, *f.*, Chester.
īdēten, *ea*, *m.*, spring.
īdēten-featen, *ea*, *n.*, Lent.
īdēge, *adj.*, belonging.
īdēng<*īlang*.
īeo, *n*, *nīa* (Latin), *m.*, § 101.
īeð, *e*, *f.*, people, men.

mōnad, mōndes, m., month.
 monig—manig.
 monian=manian, exhort.
 mōr, ea, m., moor, mountain.
 mordor, ea, n., murder.
 mōr-fasten, ea, n., fastness in a moor.
 morgen, ea, m., morning.
 morgen-gif-u, -e, f., morning gift.
 morgen-spēg, ea, m., morning sound.
 morne—morgene.
 mōtan, mōte (§ 212), may, must.
 Mōyses, m., Moses.
 mūd, ea, m., month.
 mugan, mæg, meahle, mihle (§ 212), may, can be able.
 Mūt, ea, m.
 mund, e, f., hand.
 mund-bora, n, m., protector.
 mund-byrd, e, f., protection.
 mund-gripe, e, m., gripe.
 munt, ea, m., mount.
 muncic, ea, m., monk.
 muncic-hād, ea, m., monk's condition.
 murnan (§), mourn.
 musci-e, -an, f., muscle.
 mycel=micel.
 myne, e, m., minnow.
 mynater, ea, n., monastery.
 myr-e, -an, f., mare.
 myrgen, e, f., joy.
 nā, adv., never, not.
 nabban, næfde (§), have not.
 naca, n, m., shlp.
 nador, conj., neither.
 nāge=ne-ge.
 nāht, adv., not.
 nales, adv., not at all.
 nalles, adv., not at all.
 nam—niman.
 nama, n, m., name.
 nān, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.
 nas-u(o), e, f., nose.
 nāt=ne pāt.
 nāt-hpylc, pron., I know not who, some one.
 nēdr-e, -an, f., adder.
 næfre=næfre.
 næfre, adv., never.
 nēnig, pron., no one, not any.
 nēnuc=nān.
 nēre=ne pēre.
 næ=ne pæ.
 næs, adv. conj., not.
 ne, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.
 nā, adv. conj., nor.
 neah, adv., enough.
 neah, adj., adv. prep., nigh.
 neah, e, f., night.
 neah(h) lēcan, lēhle (§), approach.
 nærpe, adv., narrowly.
 neāt, ea, n., cattle.
 neā-pæt, e, f. m., neighborhood.
 nēd, e, f., need, necessity.
 næfre, conj. prep., unless, except.
 nāhtalan<nēdh.
 nele<ne pille, § 212.

nellan<ne pīllan (§ 212), will not.
 nemde, conj. prep., unless, except.
 nemnan (§), name.
 nēd, e, f., desire.
 nēd-lēa, adv., eagerly.
 nēd-bearf, adj., needful.
 nēd-bearfte, adj., needful.
 neodone, adv., beneath.
 neom=ne com, am not.
 nebsan (§), visit.
 nebsian (§), visit.
 nergend, ea, m., savior.
 Nero, nes, m.
 net, les, n., net.
 next<nēdh.
 nic=ne ic, not I.
 nīcend, adj., new born.
 Nīd-hād, ea, m.
 nīd-sele, e, m.
 nīd-per, ea, m., foe.
 nīgon, num., nine.
 nīgon-gylde, adv., nine-fold.
 nīgon-lēde, num., nineteenth.
 nīht, e, f., night.
 nīht-helm, ea, m., night's vell.
 nīht-sang, ea, m., night song.
 nīht-aci-e, -an, -pan, m., night's shade.
 nīht-peard, ea, m., night's guard.
 nīman (§), take.
 Nīnna, n, m.
 nīpan (§), darken.
 nīs=ne is.
 nīpe, adj., new.
 nō, adv., never, not.
 nōht, f. n., nothing.
 nōht=nāht, not.
 nolde<nellan.
 noma=nama.
 nōn, e, f., noon, nones.
 nōrd, adv., north.
 nōrdan, adv. from the north.
 Nōrdan-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
 nōrdan-peard, adj., northward.
 nōrd-dēl, ea, m., north.
 Nōrd-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
 Nōrd-men, pl. m., Northmen.
 nōrd-peg, ea, m., way to the north.
 Nōrd-pegða, pl. m., Norway.
 Normandig, e, f., Normandy.
 nōttan (§), use.
 nū, adv. conj., now.
 nūd, e, f., need, necessity.
 nūd-grāp, e, f., resistless hand.
 nūhtalan<nēdh.
 nūmde=nemde.
 nūt, adj., useful.
 nūtan=ne pītan, know not.
 nūten, ea, n., cattle.
 nūten, ea, f., use.
 nūtenye, ea, f., ignorance, dullness.
 nūt-peord, adj., useful.
 nūt-pyrdnes, ea, f., utility.
 ō, adv., ever, any where.
 ōd, prep., even to.
 ōd-pæt, ōd-pe, until, till this.
 ōd-pæt-pe, until.
 odde, conj., or.
 ōder, pron., other, either.

ōd-standan (§), stop.
 ōd-ſpan (§), appear.
 of, prep., from, of.
 of-lēdan (§), bring from.
 of-ſtan (§), learn from.
 of-cuman (§), come from.
 ofen, ea, m., oven.
 ofen, prep., over, against, after, by.
 ofen-brēdan (§), spread over.
 ofen-cuman (§), overcome.
 ofen-eaca, n, m., surplus.
 ofen-eide<ofen-gān, pass by.
 ofen-gepeure, ea, n., upper-work.
 ofen-holt, ea, n., shield.
 ofen-krops, ea, m., voracity.
 ofen-met, les, n., excess, pride.
 ofen-ſpīdan (§), overpower.
 ofen-tēdan (§), cover.
 ofen-pīntran (§), winter.
 Ofra, m.
 of-lyst, adj., very eager.
 of-on<of-innan.
 ofost, e, f., haste.
 of-ſlān (§), slay.
 of-ſtīcan (§), stab, kill.
 of-ſtingan (§), stab, kill.
 ofst, adv., often.
 of-innan, -lāde, § 212, envy.
 Olaf, ea, m.
 Olant, e, f., Olney isle.
 oloccan (§), soothe.
 ombekt, ea, m., servant.
 on, prep., on, upon.
 on-ſlan (§), kindle.
 on-bærnan (§), enkindle.
 on-be-lēdan (§), inflict.
 on-byrdnes, ea, f., instigation, inspiration.
 on-cerran (§), turn, change.
 on-cunnan, -cūde, § 212, accuse.
 on-drēdan (§), dread, fear.
 on-drypenlic, adj., fearful, reverend.
 onettan (§), hasten.
 on-fndan (§), find.
 on-fōn, fīng, -fangen (§), receive, attain, take, find.
 on-gangan (§), advance.
 on-geān, prep., against.
 ongeda, adv., again.
 on-ginnan (§), begin.
 on-gitan (f, te, y) (§), perceive, know.
 on-gitene, ea, f., knowledge.
 on-hōn, -hēng (§), hang.
 on-hyltan (§), rest, lay.
 on-innan, adv., within.
 on-lēnan (§), loan, give.
 on-līhan, -lag (§), give.
 on-līcan (§), unlock, open.
 on-rīdan (§), ride.
 on-ſcūtan (§), shun.
 on-ſcepan (§), sacrifice.
 on-sendan (§), send.
 on-sēon, -seah, -sēgon, etc. (§), see, look on.
 on-slēpan (§), sleep.
 on-spīfan (§), sweep, swerve.
 on-pacan (§), awake, is born.
 on-pendan (§), change.
 open, adj., open.
 openlice, adv., plainly.
 ōr, ea, n., origin.
 orcne, a, pl. dā, sea-monster.
 ord, ea, n., beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgdr, *es*, m.
oráian (6), aspire.
or-eald, adj., very old.
oretta, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus († 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gylde, adj., without were-gild.
or-mete, adj., immense.
or-trýpe, adj., distrustful.
Oeríc, *es*, m.
ostr-e, *-an*, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oxa, *n*, m., ox.
oxan-hird, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Oxnd-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

pápa, *n*, m., pope.
pápan-húð, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcde, *pl* m., Parcæ fates.
pater-nocter, Latin, indec., *m*, n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, m.
pellan, adj., purple.
pét, *les*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.
Pedid-e, *-an*, *f*.
Pejenasæ, indec., Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, acc. -um, † 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, *-es*, † 101, Peter.
Pictáa, *pl* m., Picta.
Pictæa, adj., Pictish.
pinepinc-e, *-an*, *f*, pinewindle.

playian (6), play.
plíht, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
plíht-lic, adj., dangerous.
prætig, adj., deceitful.
præst, *es*, m., priest.
prime, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
prýlan (6), prove, regard.
Puckan-gyr-e, *-an*, *f*, Puckle-church.
pund, *es*, *n*, pound.
pursa, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtáa, *pl* m., Picta.

racent-e, *-an*, *f*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f*, raid.
rád < *ridan*.
rade, adv., quickly.
rand-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
réd, *es*, *m*, counsel.
réding-e, *f*, reading.
Rédpaid, *es*, m.
réd-p-e, *-an*, *f*, roe.
rest = *rest*.
reát, adj., red.
Redd, adj., Red.
reáf, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.
reáf-líc, *es*, *n*, rapine.
récan, *rélite* (6), care.
reccan, *reahle*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, *m*, n., house, hall.
réde, adj., fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, *m*, rain.
reób, adj., fierce.
reogul-lic, adj., regular.
rest (e > æ), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, *es*, *n*, voyage.

Rícard, *es*, *m*, Richard.
rice, adj., rich, mighty.
rice, *e*, *n*, kingdom.
ricen, adv., straightway.
riclice, adv., royally.
riclice (6), rule.
ritan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, adj., right, correct.
riht, *es*, *n*, right.
rihte, adv., rightly.
riht-lic, adv., rightly.
riht-ryne, *e*, *n*, right course.
ritman (6), count, reckon.
ritnan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, *m*, man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
ritian (6) = *rician*.
Rodbeard, *es*, *m*, Robert.
ród, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
róde-lícen, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, *m*, sky.
róf, adj., stout, illustrious.
roglan (6), prevail.
Róm, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rómánd-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f*, † 101, Rome.
Rómáne, *pl* m., Romana.
Rómánie, adj., Roman.
Róme-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rós-e, *-an*, *f*, rose.
rót, adj., gay.
rót-lic, adv., cheerfully.
rópan (6), sail, row.
roim, adj., roomy, ample, vast.
róm-heort, adj., great-hearted.
rón, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rún-ælf, *es*, *m*, runic letter.
rycene = *reene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *e*, *m*, course.

ád, *es*, *m*, rope, net.
ádlum, 54, 19 = *ádlum*.
aamod, adv., together, also.
aamet, adj., saint, holy.
aand, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.
aang, *es*, *m*, song.
adr, adj., sorry.
adríg, adj., sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
adp(o), *e*, *f*, soul.
æb, *e*, *m*, f., sea, lake.
æb-bát, *es*, *m*, sea-boat.
æc, *es*, *n*, strife.
æb-coe, *es*, m., cockle.
æd, p.p., *æde*, *ægde* < *æccan*.
æb-fæsten, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.
æwi, *es*, *n*, hall.
æbl, *es*, *e*, *m*, f., time; on *æblum*, happy, safe.
æb-líc, adj., maritime.
æblas (6), tie, bind.
æb-næ, *es*, m., promontory.
æb-rima, *n*, m., sea-shore.
æb-pud-u, *-a*, *-es*, *m*, ship.
æccan (4), fly, flow.
æcand-lic, adv., slanderously.
æced, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.
æcer-u, *-e*, *f*, tonsure.
æcrt, *tes*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
æccad-u(o), *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.
æccada, *n*, m., enemy.

æccof, *es*, *m*, shaft, spear.
Scæfles - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Shaftesbury.
æccal < *æculan*.
æccam-u, *-e*, *f*, shame.
æccin < *æcinan*.
æccp, *es*, *n*, sheep.
æccp-hirde, *e*, *m*, shepherd.
æccar, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
æccarn, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.
æccat, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia; 80,000 = £120.
æccát, *es*, m., lap, region.
æccil < *æccélan*.
æccpere, *e*, *m*, spy.
æccpian (6), look at, observe.
æccdan (6), scathe, harm.
Scéfig, *es*, m., son of Scéf.
æccn-e, *-an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
æccb, *e*, *m*, shoe.
æccb < *æccb* < *æccacan*.
æccolon < *æculan*.
æccp-gerowde, *e*, *n*, poetry.
æccba, *n*, m., trout.
æccélan (3), shoot.
æccéland, *e*, *m*, shooter.
æccb-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
æccpan, *æccp*, *æccb* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, f., Scythia.
æcid (i < j), *es*, m., shield.
æcilling, *es*, m., shilling.
æcma, *n*, m., light.
æcinan (2), shine.
æctonon < *æcinon* < *æcinan*.
æcip, *es*, *n*, ship.
æcip-herc, *e*, *m*, naval force.
æcfr, adj., bright.
æcfr, *e*, *f*, shire.
æcfr-man, *nes*, m., man of a shire.
æcolde < *æculan*.
æchl-u, *-e*, *f*, school.
æcþ, *es*, m., poet, singer.
æccélan (6), shoot.
Scotlās, *pl* m., Scots.
Scotlic, adj., Scottish.
æccidan (2), go, travel.
æcrtfan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
æccád, *es*, *n*, clothing.
æccfdan (6), clothe.
æccfan (3), shove.
æculan, pres. *æccal*, *æculon*, *æccolon*, *scyle*; imperf. *æccolde*, *æcolde*, *e*, † 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
æcylde, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
æcylde, *es*, m. = *æcid*.
Scylde, *es*, m.
æcylde-hrécda, *n*, m., shield.
æcyltig, adj., guilty, under penalty.
Scyldig, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.
æcylde-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
æcyndan (6), haste, flee.
æcypen, *e*, *f*, stable.
æccpend, *es*, m., creator.
æcylde-finger, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
æe, *æb*, *hæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
æcalm, *es*, m., psalm.

sealt, *ea*, *n.*, salt.
sealtre, *s*, *m.*, salter.
Sealpuð-u, *-d*, *m.*, Seilwood.
sealtre, *s*, *m.*, tailor.
sear-u(o), *-upes*, *-upe*, *n. f.*, armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), *-upes*, *n.*, snares.
searo-hæbbend, *es*, *m.*, one having arms.
Seaz-burh, *-burge*, *f*.
Seazan, *pl. m.* = *Seaze*, Saxons.
secean, *secan*, *sēhte* (*ð*), seek, approach.
seef, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
seeyan, *seigde* > *sēde* (*ð*), say.
sefa, *n*, *m.*, mind.
sefel, *es*, *m. n.*, sail.
seft-rōd, *e*, *f*, sail-yard.
sefen, *es*, *m. n.*, sign.
sef, *adj.*, good.
sef-cād, *adj.*, rare.
seft-guma, *n*, *m.*, house-man, man of low rank.
seftan (*a* > *o*), *adv.*, seldom.
sefe, *s*, *m.*, hall, house.
sefe-drehtin, *es*, *m.*, joy in hall.
sefe-ful, *lea*, *n.*, hall goblet.
sefe-ræwend, *es*, *m.*, hall watch-er.
sefe-pegg, *es*, *m.*, hall servant.
sef, *pron.*, self.
sef-pil, *lea*, *n.*, self-will.
seftan, *sealde* (*ð*), give.
seftan (*ð*), send.
seftan (*ð*), sign, cross, bless.
sef < *se* < *sef* < *sef*.
sef, *n. f.*, pupil (of the eye).
sef, *adj.*, sick.
seftan (*ð*), soothe, cook.
seftoda, *n*, *m.*, seventh.
sefton (*o*, *a*), *num.*, seven.
sefton-leoda, *seventeenth*.
sefton-tig, *seventy*.
sefton-tyne, *seventeen*.
seftor-smid, *es*, *m.*, silver-smith.
seomian = *seman*.
seōn (*l*), see.
seono-ben, *ne*, *f*, wound of the sinews.
Serfi-us, *es*, *m.*
seft, *es*, *n.*, seat.
seft-gang, *es*, *m.*, setting.
seft-rād, *e*, *f*, setting.
seftan (*ð*), set, put.
se-þeðh, *adv.*, nevertheless.
se-þe, *whoever*.
Serfi-us, *-es*, *m.*
st < *com*.
stib, *be*, *f*, peace.
sticetung, *e*, *f*, sigh.
stid, *adj.*, great.
stide, *adv.*, far.
stid-e, *-an*, *f*, silk.
stidian, *stled* for *stidat* (*ð*), extend.
stid-fæmed, *adj.*, great-bosomed.
stiddan, *adv. conj.*, afterward, after.
sthan (*ð*), sink, go.
stige, *s*, *m.*, victory.
stige-cādig, *adj.*, blest with victory.

Stigebriht, *es*, *m.*
stige-cyning, *es*, *m.*, victorious king.
stige-folc, *es*, *n.*, victorious people.
stige-hrēdig, *adj.*, glorious with success.
Stiget-paras, *pl. m.*, Ethiopians.
Stigerc, *es*, *m.*
stige-ruf, *adj.*, glorious with victory.
stige-sceorp, *es*, *n.*, prize of victory.
stigor, *es*, *m.*, triumph.
stimle, *adv.*, always.
stinc, *es*, *n.*, treasure.
stinc-fet, *es*, *n.*, precious vessel, jewel.
stind, *stindon*, see *com*, *am*.
stin-gat, *adj.*, continual.
stin-gat-líc, *adj.*, continual.
stingan (*l*), sing.
stin-niht, *e*, *f*, unbroken night.
stō = *seō*.
stittan (*l*), sit.
stiz, *num.*, six.
stizta, *num.*, sixth.
stizti, *num.*, sixty.
stiz-tyne, *num.*, sixteen.
stlapan (*ð*), sleep.
stlapan-ern, *es*, *n.*, dormitory.
stlcan, *stlact*, *imp.* *stlōh*, *p.p.*
stlacen (*4*), strike, slay.
stlece, *s*, *m.*, sledge.
stlece, *s*, *m.*, blow.
stlā-heard, *adj.*, terrible.
stllan (*2*), slit, examine, reflect.
stmedgan (*6*), smith, reflect.
stmid, *es*, *m.*, smith.
stmidt, *-an*, *f*, smithy.
stmitan (*2*), smite.
stmolte, *adv.*, gently.
stmylte, *adj.*, gentle, pleasant.
stmltan (*6*), snow.
stmolter, *adj.*, wise, sage.
stmyttr-u(o), *u(o)*, *f*, sagacity.
stid, *adj.*, true, sure, just.
stid, *es*, *n.*, truth, justice.
stid-fæstnes, *es*, *f*, truth.
stid-líc, *adv.*, verily, truly.
stihle < *sticcan*.
stl = *stl*.
stolian (*6*), *stlād* for *stlād*, *soil*.
Somersæte, *pl. m.*, people of Somerset.
somod = *sawod*.
sōna, *adv.*, soon.
song, *es*, *m.*, song.
song-craft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.
sorh, *sorry*, *e*, *f*, cure.
sorgian (*6*), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, *n*, *m.*, sparrow.
spēd, *e*, *f*, speed, power.
spel, *lea*, *n.*, story, tale.
speltian (*6*), repeat.
spere, *s*, *n.*, spear.
spere, *e*, *f*, conversation, argument, discourse.
sprocan (*l*), speak.
spur-lede, *es*, *n.*, spur-leather.
spyrta, *n*, *m.*, basket.
stacung, *e*, *f*, stabbing.
stalian (*6*), steal.
stān, *es*, *m.*, stone, rock.
standan, *stōd* (*4*), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stān-hlād, *es*, *n.*, stone slope.
stapul, *es*, *m.*, post.
stæd, *es*, *n.*, shore.
stæf, *es*, *m.*, letter, Scripture.
stær, *es*, *n.*, history.
stæp, *es*, *m.*, cup, mug.
stæp, *adj.*, steep.
stearc, *adj.*, stiff, rough, severe.
stede, *s*, *m.*, place.
stēda, *n*, *m.*, stud, steed.
stefn, *es*, *m.*, prow.
stelan (*l*), steal.
stenc, *es*, *m.*, stench.
steorra, *n*, *m.*, star.
stort, *es*, *m.*, tail.
stician (*6*), stick.
stik, *adj.*, stiff, firm.
stik-frith, *adj.*, firm-minded.
stik-líc, *adv.*, severely.
stlcan (*2*), mount.
stille, *adj.*, still.
stille, *adv.*, quietly.
stl-neas, *es*, *f*, stillness.
stl < *standan*.
stl, *es*, *m.*, seat, throne.
stlōdan = *standan*.
storm, *es*, *m.*, storm.
stōp, *e*, *f*, place.
strang, *adj.*, strong.
strang, *adv.*, strongly.
stræt, *e*, *f*, street, road.
stredm, *es*, *m.*, stream.
stronge, *adj.*, strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-líc, *adj.*, firm, strong.
stun, *adj.*, dumb, stupid.
stl-ecg, *adj.*, steel-edged.
styrin, *n*, *m.*, sturgeon.
styrin (*6*), stir, play, sing.
styrman (*6*), storm.
stid, *adv.* and indec. *adj.*, south.
stida, *n*, *m.*, south.
stidan, *adv.*, to the south, from the south.
stidan-eðstan, *adv.*, indec. *adj.*, lying to the southeast.
Sēdan-hymbre, *pl. m.*, South-umbrians.
stidan-peard, *adj.*, lying to the south.
stid-healf, *e*, *f*, south half.
Sēdrige, *pl. m.*, men of Surrey.
stid-rīma, *n*, *m.*, south coast.
Sēd = *Seazan*, *-Seaze*, *pl. m.*, South Saxons.
stid-peg, *es*, *m.*, south way.
stlch, *es*, *n.*, plow.
eulh-scear, *e*, *f*, plowshare.
sum, *pron.*, a certain one.
some, *s*, *adv.*, with numerals, § 888.
sumor, *es*, *m.*, summer.
sumor = *hāt*, *es*, *n.*, summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, *pl. m.*, people of Somersetshire.
sumd, *es*, *m.*, sea.
sumdor, *adv.*, apart.
sumd-pud-u, *-d*, *m.*, ship.
sunge < *stingan*.
sunne, *-an*, *f*, sun.
sunne-beam, *es*, *m.*, sunbeam.
sun-u, *-d*, *m.*, son.
spā, *adv. conj.*, so, as.
spāc < *spican*.
spā-jela-spā, *adv.*, so many as.

- spá-hpá-spá*, pron., whosoever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.
spá-hpylce-spá, pron., whatsoever.
span-rād, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spā-bedh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *es*, *m*, taste.
spæa, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
spefan (1), sleep.
spefel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
spefen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.
spég, *es*, *m*, sound.
spegel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spegle, adv., glaringly.
spéigan (6), sound.
spelo = *spile*.
spelgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
spellan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speostor, indecl. *f*, sister.
spoot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spéte, adj., sweet.
spét-nea, *es*, *f*, sweetness.
spétd, adj., strong.
spide, adv., strongly, very.
spidwot, most.
spidrian (6), vanish, cease.
spifan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spile (*i*, *f*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.
spín, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spingel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spinsung, *e*, *f*, melody.
sponor, adj., weak, laming.
spuol = *spuolol*.
spylce = *spilce*.
spýmsian (6), sound (as music).
sp = *st*, *æc*.
syddan = *siddan*.
sylf = *self*.
syllan = *sellan*.
syllic = *sellic*, wonderful.
symbel, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symle = *ymbel* < *synbel*.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, individually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synt = *sint* < *com*, am.
syrc-e, *an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tācen, *e*, *f*, token.
tam, adj., tame.
tān, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *es*, *m*.
Tātþine, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.
tācan, *tāhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

teōda, num., tenth; *teōde heal*, 9½, § 394.
teōn, *teāh*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.
teōn (6), make, fit out.
Teōfinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, Southwell.
thearse = *bearse*.
thanc-pord = *þanc-pord*.
tīd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tīhd < *teōn*, draw.
tīhting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
tīl, adj., good, fit.
tīlian (6), till, treat.
tīma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tīn, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-lī-, adj., tormenting, infernal.
Tity-us, *es*, *m*.
tō, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.
tō, adv., too.
tō, dis., apart.
tō-brecan (1), break down, storm.
tōd, *es*, pl. *tēd*, *tēdās*, *m*, tooth.
tō-foran, prep., before.
tō-gædre, adv., together.
tō-gēdnes, prep., against.
tō-gelædan (6), bring to.
tō-genedan (*ē*, *þ*) (6), compel.
tō-geþridan (6), unite.
tō-ge-gēan, *þhte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tō-siltan (3), tear.
tō-þon, adv., so.
tō-þeard, adj., coming.
tō-peorpan (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.
tō-pidre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
treōd, *treōp*, *es*, *n*, tree.
treōp, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treōp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
trepp-e, *an*, *f*, trap.
trimman (6), strengthen, are serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tūn, *es*, *m*, town.
tūng-e, *an*, *f*, tongue.
tūn-gerīfa, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpā, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mōnad, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpēopa, num., twice.
tpf-bōte, adj., fined double.
tydran (6), produce.
tyn, *týne*, num., ten.
tyn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

þā, art., < *æ*.
þā, adv. and conj., then, when.
þafian (6), like, assent to.
þāh < *þthan*.
þancian (6), thank.
þancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
þanne, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.
þanon, adv., thence.
þās < *þea*.

þāþā, adv., conj., when, since.
þanne = *þanne*.
þār, adv., conj., there, where, if.
þār-rihte, adv., straightway.
þār-th, adv., besides.
þār-tō-edcan, adv., besides.
þār-pīd, adv., therewith.
þās < *æ*.
þas, adv., therefore, after, so; — *þas* *þe*, because.
þæt < *æ*.
þæt, conj., that, so that.
þætte, conj., that, so that, when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl. who, that, which; — with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 380+.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þē < *þā*.
þeāh, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeāh-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeakte < *þeccan*.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf < *þursan*.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeāp, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeāp-lice, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*,thane, servant, soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohle* (6), think, ponder.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þénian (6), supply, attend.
þénung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeōd, *e*, *f*, people.
þeōdan (6), serve.
þeōd-cýning, *es*, *m*, people's king.
þeōden, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeōden-hold, adj., dear to the lord.
þeōd-geastreōn, *es*, people's treasure.
þeōd-scipe, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeōf, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeōm, *þeāh*, *þūgon* (3), grow.
þeōs < *þea*.
þeōstor, *es*, *n*, darkness.
þeōstr-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeōp, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeōpa, *n*, *m*, servant.
þeōpan (6), serve.
þeōp-dōm, *es*, *m*, service.
þeōþian (6), serve.
þeōþot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þea, *þeōs*, *þis*, pron., this, this one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þēgon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þthan, *þāh* (2), grow.
þīn, pron. adj., thine, thy.
þīnce < *þýncan*.
þing, *es*, *n*, thing.
þiosum < *þea*.
þia < *þea*.
þodea, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohle < *þeucan*.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, withstand.
þom < *þam*, adv., *nōht þon læs*, not the less.

þone-pord, *es*, *n.*, thanks.

þone < *see*.

þonne = *þanne*.

þonon = *þanon*.

þonon-præd, *adj.*, gonethence.

þræcia (Lat. indecl., § 101),

Thrace.

þrag, *e*, *f.*, time, state of things.

þræc-pig, *es*, *m.*, fierce fight.

þræl, *es*, *m.*, thrall, slave.

þræt, *es*, *m.*, company, band.

þræb < *þrī*, *num.*, three.

þridda, *num.*, third.

þrī-gylde, *adv.*, threefold.

þrīste, *adj.*, bold.

þrīste, *adv.*, confidently.

þrītīg, *þrītīg*, *num.*, thirty.

þrītīgōða, *num.*, thirtieth.

þrōþian (6), suffer.

þrōþung, *e*, *f.*, suffering.

þrōþ, *e*, *f.*, strength, force.

þrōþ-pord, *es*, *n.*, word of power.

þrym, *mes*, *m.*, might, glory;

—*þrymmum*, mightily.

þū, *þē*, *þē*, *pron.*, thou, thee,

ye.

þūf, *es*, *m.*, standard.

þūhte < *þymcan*.

þūma, *n*, *m.*, thumb; *þūman*

nægl, *es*, *m.*, thumb nail.

þunian (6), spread.

þunor, *es*, *m.*, thunder; *þunres*

dæg, Thursday.

þurfan, *þearf*, *þorft*, *irreg.* (§

219), need.

þurh, *prep.*, through, by.

þurh-þrekan (3), enjoy.

þurh-þrekan (3), fly through.

þurh-stingan (1), stab through.

þurh-punian (6), continue.

þurstig, *adj.*, thirsty.

þus, *adv.*, thus.

þūsend, *num.*, thousand.

þūsend-hipe, *adj.*, of a thou-

sand shapes.

þrang, *es*, *m.*, thong.

þrītan (2), cut off.

þū, *instr.* < *see*; *adv.*, *þū* lust-

licor, the more cheerfully;

þū lēa, lest; for *þū*, there-

fore, because, since.

þūf, *e*, *f.*, theft.

þūhtig, *adj.*, strong.

þūle, *pron.*, the like, such.

þūle, *e*, *m.*, orator, master of

ceremonies.

þūmcan, *þūhte* (6, § 211), seem.

þūmne, *adj.*, thin.

þūrel, *þūri*, *es*, *n.*, hole.

þūrel, *adj.*, pierced.

þūre, *þūre* < *þea*.

þūpan = *þeopan* (6), drive.

þūdon < *unnan*.

þū-pila, *n*, *m.*, philosopher.

þūfan, *adv.*, above.

þūht-e, *-an*, time before light.

þūht-sang, *es*, *m.*, nocturn,

hymn before light.

þūbor, *es*, *n.*, infant.

þū-ðrīmedlic, *adj.*, uncounted.

þū-bunden, *adj.*, unbound.

þūne < *ic*.

þū-cēfape, *e*, *m.*, inactivity.

þū-clēne, *adj.*, unclean.

þūder, *prep.*, under, among.

þūder-bæc, *adv. prep.*, behind.

þūder-fōn, -*fēng* (5), under-

take, accept.

þūdern, *es*, *m.*, third hour, 9

o'clock.

þūdern-tīd, *e*, *f.*, third hour.

þūder-standan (4), understand.

þūder-þeðdan (6), addict, sub-

mit.

þū-ðyrne, *adv.*, discovered.

þū-eðde, *adv.*, hardly.

þū-eðdelice, *adv.*, with diffi-

culty.

þū-foreseced *þōllice*, *adv.*, unex-

pectedly.

þū-forht, *adj.*, fearless.

þū-gedered, *adj.*, unharmed.

þū-gefræglice, *adj.*, remarka-

bly.

þū-gelæred, *adj.*, untaught.

þū-gelic, *adj.*, unlike.

þū-gemetes, *adv.*, immeasura-

bly, very.

þū-gemellec, *adj.*, immeasura-

ble.

þū-geæld, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.

þū-grēne, *adj.*, not green.

þū-hēl-u(o), -*u(o)*, *f.*, disaster.

þū-hēlnice, *adv.*, nobly.

þū-hnēp, *adj.*, liberal.

þū-læd, *adj.*, poor.

þūnnan, *an*, *ule*, *irreg.*, § 212,

grant.

þū-nyl, *adj.*, useless.

þū-ræd, *es*, *m.*, bad counsel.

þū-riht, *adj.*, wrong.

þū-rīm, *es*, *n.*, uncounted num-

ber.

þū-scæddig, *adj.*, innocent.

þū-scennan (6), unfasten.

þū-stille, *adj.*, restless.

þū-stilnes, *es*, *f.*, disturbance.

þū-synnig, *adj.*, guiltless.

þū-trum, *adj.*, infirm.

þū-trumys, -*trymnes*, *es*, *f.*,

illness.

þū-tyder, *es*, *m.*, evil race.

þū-þær, *adj.*, unaware; on *un-*

þær, unawares.

þū-peall, *adj.*, steady.

þū, *adv.*, up.

þū-ðrīgnes, *es*, *f.*, ascension.

þū-lic, *adj.*, heavenly.

þū-rodor, *es*, *m.*, heaven.

þūre, *pron. poss.*, our. See *ic*.

þūnon < *irnan*.

þū, *see ic*.

þū, *adv.*, out.

þū-ðrīfan (3), drive out.

þūtan < *þutan* < *þitan*, let us.

þūtan, *adv.*, without.

þūle, *adv.*, out, without.

þū-side < *þū-gān*, *irreg.*, go out.

þū-flā, *adj.*, ready to go.

þū-gang, *es*, *m.*, departure.

þūton = *þutan*.

þū-ræsan (6), rush out.

þū, *interj.*, woe, Oh.

þūc, *adj.*, weak, poor.

þūcian (6), watch.

þūcol-lice, *adv.*, watchfully.

þūcolre, *comp.* of *þūcol*, very

watchful.

þūflan (6), be astonished.

þūflan (6), wag, be moved.

þū-lā-þū, *interj.*, alas.

þūdend, *es*, *m.*, ruler, king.

þūdend < *þeald*.

þūn < *þinnan*.

þūnd < *þindan*.

þūng, *es*, *m.*, plain.

þūrig, *adj.*, soiled.

þūrōd, *es*, *m.*, shore.

þū-rū, -*e*, *f.*, wares, goods.

þūru, *þære*, *f.*, care.

þūscan (4), wash.

þūt < *þitan*.

þūco-e, -*an*, *f.*, watch.

þūd, *e*, *f.*, vestment, clothes.

þūfels, *es*, *m.*, robe.

þūg, *es*, *m.*, wave, ocean.

þūg-holm, *es*, *m.*, deep sea.

þū, *es*, *n.*, slaughter, death.

þūl < *ceasig*, *adj.*, slaughter-

choosing.

þūl-fyll-u(o), -*e*, *f.*, glut of

slaughter.

þūl-gār, *es*, *m.*, death-bearing

spear.

þūl-gifre, *adj.*, greedy for

slaughter.

þūl-hlene-e, -*an*, *f.* (slaughter

link), coat of mail.

þūl-reōp, *adj.*, cruel.

þūl < *slæht*, -*sliht*, *es*, *m.*,

slaughter.

þūl-stōp, *e*, *f.*, field of death.

þūpen, *es*, *n.*, weapon.

þūre, *þæron* < *þeagan*.

þūr-lice, *adv.*, warily, care-

fully.

þūrter, *es*, *m.*, dweller.

þūre < *þeagan*.

þūstm, *es*, *e*, *m.* *f* *n.*, fruit.

þūstm-ðære, *adj.*, fruitful.

þūter, *es*, *n.*, water.

þūter-helm, *es*, *m.*, (ice) water-

helmet.

þūterian (6), water.

þūter < *þyl*, *les*, *m.*, spring of

water.

þū, *pron. plur.* of *þū*, we.

þū, *n*, *m.*, woe.

þūle, *les*, *m.*, wall, mound,

shore.

þūlās, *m*, *plur.*, (strangers)

Welch, Britons.

þūldan (5), control, govern.

þūth-stōd, *es*, *m.*, interpreter.

þūth-þeōp, -*þeōn*, *m.*, Wealth-

theow.

þūthian (5), gush; spring up.

þūth-steal, *les*, *m.*, castle site.

þūrd, *e*, *f.*, guard.

þūrd, *es*, *m.*, watchman, ward-

er.

þūrdian (6), inhabit.

þūrd < *þeordan*.

þūrm, *adj.*, warm.

þūrp < *þearp*.

þūrxan (4), wax, grow.

þūcta, *n*, *m.*, *þūcting*, *es*, *m.*, son

of Wecca.

þū, *es*, *n.*, pledge.

þūdan (6), be mad.

þūddian (6), pledge.

þū-brōder, *plur.* -

- pefod*, *es*, *n.*, altar.
peg, *es*, *m.*, way; *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-færend, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.
peg-nest, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
peland, *es*, *m.*, Weland.
pel-gehpær, adv., every where.
pel-hpylc, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pén, *e*, *f.*, hope.
péna, *n*, *m.*, hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent < *pendan*.
peofed = *pefod*.
peoh, *peoh*, *m.*, idol.
péol < *peallan*.
peop < *pepan*.
peorc, *es*, *n.*, work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (*eo*, *u*, *y*) : *peard*, *purdon* : *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mýnd, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, *e*, *f.*, world.
peoruld-hádd, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.
peolx < *peazan*.
per, *es*, *m.*, man.
pepan (6), weep, cry.
per-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.
pered = *perod*.
périg, adj., weary.
per-leás, adj., unmarried.
perod, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.
pean; *pæa*, *pæron*; *ge-peæn* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
pæste, adj., waste.
pæsten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, waste.
pæsten-grýre, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.
pest - *Seazan* (*ea* > *e*), - *Seaze*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.
pic, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.
piece-cræft, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.
piccian (6), use witchcraft.
pic-freod-u, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.
pieg, *es*, *n.*, horse.
pician (6), dwell, stop.
píd, adj., wide.
píde, adv., widely, afar.
pído-bán, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.
píd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
píderian (6), oppose.
píd-innan, adv., within.
píd-metenes, *se*, *f.*, comparison.
píd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
píd-standan (4), withstand.
píd-stent < *píd-standan*.
píd-utan, adv., without.
píf, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.
píf-cýd, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.
píf-mán, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.
piþ, *es*, *m.*, fight.
piþa, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.
piþ-bed, *es*, *n.*, altar.
piþferð, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.
piht, *e*, *f*, *n.*, wight, creature, whitt.
piht, *e*, *f.*, Wight.
pihtgila, *es*, *m.*, Wihgila.
piht-pare, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pi-lá, interj., alas.
pil-cuma, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.
píld-deór, *píldéor*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.
píle < *píllan*.
pílfrið, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.
pílla, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.
píllan, *píle*, *pílle*, *póld*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pílhelm, *es*, *m.*, William.
pílnian (6), wish.
píllæte, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.
pílsid, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.
píllán, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.
pín, *es*, *n.*, wine.
pínd, *es*, *m.*, wind.
píndan (1), wind, twist.
píne, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.
píne-mæg, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.
pínnan (1), fight, strive.
píntanceaster, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.
pínter, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.
pínter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pínter-stund, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.
pínter-tíð, *e*, *f.*, winter time.
pís, adj., wise.
písa, *n*, *m.*, leader.
pís-dóm, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.
pís-e, *-an*, *f.*, manner, way.
pís-fæst, adj., very wise.
písian (6), direct, rule.
pís-lic, adj., wise.
písson, *písle* < *pítan*.
píst, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.
píta, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.
pítan; *pát*, *pítan*; *píste*, *píston*, *písson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pítan (2), subj. *pítan*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
píte, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.
pítegung, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.
pítig, adj., wise.
pítnian (6), punish.
pítdálce, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pítta, *n*, *m.*: *píttig*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
píltan (2), look.
píte, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.
píte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
píttig, adj., beautiful.
plonc = *planc*.
póden, *es*, *m.*, Woden.
pódening, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.
pólcen, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.
pólde, *póldon* < *píllan*.
póm = *pam*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.
póma, *n*, *m.*, noise.
pon, *ponne* (*o* < *a*), adj., dark.
pon-selig, adj., unhappy.
pon-accast, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.
póp, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
pord, *es*, *n.*, word.
pord-hord, *es*, *n.*, word-hoard.
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pórian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, *es*, *m.*, much, many.
porold-cræft, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-geceast, *e*, *f.*, created world.
poruld-bing, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.
práð, adj., hostile, bad.
práð-lic, adj., severe.
præcca, *n*, *m.*, wretch.
præc-fæc, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.
præt, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
pridan (2), wreath, blind.
pridan (6), grow; *prited* for *prídad* for the rhyme.
prítan (2), write.
prizendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, *-an*, *f.*, week.
pud-u, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.
pudu-tréop, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.
pudup-e, *-an*, *f.*, widow.
pudu-pæten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.
puldor, *es*, *n.*, glory.
puldor-cýning, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, *es*, *m.*, wolf.
pulf-heard, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.
pultor, *es*, *m.*, vulture.
punden-mæðl, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *pindan*.
pundor, *es*, *n.*, wonder.
pundor-lic, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnan < *pínnan*.
punning, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mýnt = *peord-mýnd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *pítan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pyll-e, *-an*, *f.*, spring.
pylm, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.
pým, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.
pým-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, *e*, *f.*, fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, gully.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.
pyrm, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.
pyrm-fláh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lic, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyrre-a, *e*, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, *es*, *m*., Wyrigeorn.
pysecan (6), wish.

Ybernia, *n*, *m*., Ireland.
yð, *e*, *f*, water.
yðan (6), lay waste.
yð-lidd, *e*, *f*, watery way.
yð-lida, *n*, *m*., ship.
yfel, adj., evil.
yfel, *es*, *n*, evil.

yfele, adv., evilly.
yfca=ilca.
yld, *e*, *f*, age.
yldre, plur. *m*., men.
yldrest < *eald*.
ylding, *e*, *f*, delay.
yld-u(o), *e*, *f*, age, old age.
ylf, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.
ylp, *es*, *m*., elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymbre, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-rōde < *gān*, go around.
ymb-settan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), > *ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m*., neighbor.
ymb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-utan, adv. prep., about.
yppan (6), open, disclose.
yppe, adj., detected.
yrdling, *es*, *m*., ploughman, farmer.
yrfc, *e*, *n*., inheritance.
yrfc-peard, *es*, *m*., inheritor.
yrre, adj., wrathful.
yttest, adj., sup. < *ūt*, outmost, extreme.
ytra, adj. comp. < *ūt*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

āpān, prep., towards.
ald, age, 10, 2.
ā-lāde < *aleagan*, remit.
ā-lāh < *aleagan*.
ā-lāfan (6), am permitted.
ā-myrran (6), spend.
Angel, *es*, *m*., n., Angeln.
āngylde, adv., once.
ānlēnes, *es*, *f*, likeness.
ā-settan (6), set on.
ā-springan (1), rise.
ā-styrīan (6), stir.
ā, *f*, law.
āfæst, adj., plous.
after, prep., among.
ā-gledāp, adj., learned in the law.
ā-r, *es*, *n*., bronze.
æt-cōpan (6), appear.

be, prep., concerning.
beān-cod, *des*, *m*., husks.
be-clyppan (6), embrace.
be-cōde, beset.
be-fōn (6), clothe.
be-gifman (6), take care.
beōt, *es*, *n*., promise.
be-redāfan (6), strip.
bern, *es*, *n*., barn.
be-seāpian (6), look at.
be-seōn (1), look around.
bētan (6), repair.
be-tācan, -*tāhte* (6), assign.
be-pencan (6), bethink.
binna, *n*, *m*., bin.
bi-perian (6), protect.
blāde-mōd=blid-mōd.
blindnes, *es*, *f*, blindness.
borgian (6), borrow.
biend, *es*, *m*., inhabitant.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in a town.
burh-paru, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.
būtan, if only, except.
canon, *es*, *m*., canon.
cuma, *n*, *m*., stranger.
cypān (6), keep.
cysesan (6), kiss.

dýdrung, *e*, *f*, illusion.
eāc spīlce, also.
eāceri, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, *es*, *m*., chief.
ealdor-man, *nēk*, *m*., governor.
ear, *es*, *n*., ear of corn.
eln, *e*, *f*, ell.
eolet, *es*, *m*., bay.
eord-sceaf, *es*, *n*., grave.
fandian (6), tempt, try.
fædān, *es*, *m*., f., expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
fēd, *fēdpa*, fat.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlan, adj., far.
ferh, *es*, *m*., swine.
fīndan (1), attend to.
floc-mæltum, adv., in flocks.
folgod, *es*, *m*., service.
for-bēdan (6), restrain.
ford-bar(u), *e*, *f*, creation.
for-gifman (6), disobey.
for-serīcan (1), wither.
for-spillan (6), waste.
for-peordan=for-purdan.
ful-fremed, perfect.

geār-dæg, *es*, *m*., day of yore.
ge-bādan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), gebeath *hine*, was angry.
ge-blissan (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebāt, *es*, *m*., boor.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-cōsan (3), decide.
ge-cānian (6), add.
ge-cōde, subdae.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gyrela, *n*, *m*., robe.
ge-hpæde, adj., little.
ge-hf, adj., advanced age.
ge-met, *p*, p. of *gemetan*.
gemona, prep., among.
genes(h)-lēcan (6), approach.
ge-nīpan (2), darken.
genōh, enough.

ge-nīft, *genfdan*, compel.
gebmore, adv., sadly.
ge-secast, *e*, *f*, object, thing.
ge-scaft, *p*, *p*., situated.
ge-bungen, *p*, *p*., great.
ge-unrēt, *p*, *p*., unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
gifman (6), watch.

hātian (6), hate.
hægelian (6), hail.
hēdh, adj., right (hand).
Hereda-land, *es*, *n*., Norway.
hinder-gedp, adj., sly.
hring, *es*, *m*., ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, *m*., hunger.
hpā, any one.
hpæ, *es*, *n*., wheel, circuit.

inælan (6), kindly.

lāce, *e*, *m*., physician.
lāce-hūs, *es*, *n*., doctor's house.
leahfor, *es*, *m*., reproach.
lédx, *es*, *m*., salmon.
leornung-crūt, *es*, *m*., disciple.
leornung, *e*, *f*, school.
liegan (1), lie dead.
līle, *an*, *f*, lily.
liet, *es*, *m*., f., art.
lybbend < *lifian*.

man, *nes*, *m*., one.
mānful, adj., sinful.
manigfaldice, adv., manifoldly.

mēl, *es*, *n*., portion.
mēnan (6), bemoan.
masse-redf, *es*, *n*., mass-robe.
mēd, *e*, *f*, meed.
medume, adj., small.
meidan (6), speak, utter, display.
metod=meotud.
mete, *s*, *m*., dinner.
nægl, *es*, *m*., nail.
nebo-u, *e*, *f*, nose.

neôþol, adj., deep, profound.
nyfen, *es*, n., beast.

ôð-beran (1), bear away.

of, prep., with.

ofer-prigian (2), dress.

of-lyst, adj., desirous.

of-licn, *-licn* (3), draw off.

on-gemong, prep., among.

on-ge-n = *on-ge-n*.

on-stellan, *-stealde* (6), estab-

lish.

pallium = *pæl*.

penny, *es*, m., penny.

pluccian (6), pluck.

rd, *n*, m., roe-buck.

rand, *es*, m., shield.

ræðan (6), read.

ræft, *es*, m., mold.

relygðas (Latin), relics.

restr-dæg, *es*, m., Sabbath.

rihtþenes, *æ. l.*, righteousness.

ripan, *redp* (2), reap.

sacerd, *es*, m., priest.

sæpan (5), sow (seed).

sceada, *n*, m., robber.

sceard, *p. p.*, mutilated.

sêð, *es*, m., adventure, depart-

ure.

sêð-fæt, *es*, m., course.

sêðan, as soon as.

sêð-þrîðe, *s. m.*, true word.

sêð, *c. l.*, living, property.

staca, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.

styrk, *es*, m., steer, calf.

sýfternes, *æ. l.*, soberness.

sýxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

spinean (1), toil.

spýðre, comp. of *sþûð*, right

(hand).

tælan (6), slander.

tô rîcne, too quickly.

tô pæl, so well.

tunec-e, *-an*, *f.*, tunic.

twæ, twice, 31, 29.

twelfta niht, Twelfth night,

Epiphany.

þanon, whence.

þær þe, after.

þærlice, adv., fitly.

þrinlice, *s. m.*, May, on *þam*

mônðe þrîpa on dæg meolcô-

don heorð nedl.

þryccan (6), oppress.

un-ðyrne, adv., unmistakably.

un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

pax-georn, adj., voracious.

pær, *c. l.*, promise, faith.

pederðs, *pl. m.*, Wæder-Goths.

pæl, very.

þenge, *s. n.*, cheek.

þered, adj., sweet.

þerian (6), wear.

þiht: mid *þihle*, by any means.

þilcumian (6), welcome.

þitad = *þitun*, know.

þlætta, *n. m.*, nausea.

þile-pam, *mea*, *m.*, disfigure-

ment of looks.

þræce, *s. m.*, exile.

þræc-eld, *es*, *m.*, exile.

þrizian (6), exchange, sing.

þundrum, adv., wondrously.

ymb-hýðig, adj., anxious.

yrre, *s. n.*, wrath.

ýst, *c. l.*, storm.

THE END.

